



**public works  
& infrastructure**

Department:  
Public Works and Infrastructure  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

**PROJECT DESCRIPTION:**

**OLD UMTATA EMBASSY: REPLACEMENT OF GENERATOR**

**TENDER NO: MTH23/2022**

**TENDER DOCUMENT**

**JUNE 2023**

**Issued by:**



**DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND  
INFRASTRUCTURE**

**PRIVATE BAG X 5007**

**MTHATHA 5099**

**NAME OF BIDDER:**

.....

## **TABLE OF CONTANT**

### **VOLUME 1: TENDERING PROCEDURES**

T.1.1 Notice and Invitation to Tender

T.1.2 Tender Data

# **T1.1 TENDER NOTICE AND INVITATION TO TENDER**

# PA-04 (EC): NOTICE AND INVITATION TO TENDER

THE DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND INFRASTRUCTURE INVITES TENDERS FOR:

<b>Project title:</b>	OLD UMTATA EMBASSY: REPLACEMENT OF GENERATOR
-----------------------	--

<b>Tender no:</b>	MTH23/2023	<b>Reference no:</b>	000
<b>Advertising date:</b>	30/06/2023	<b>Closing date:</b>	24/07/2023
<b>Closing time:</b>	11H00	<b>Validity period:</b>	84 Calendar days

## 1. REQUIRED CIDB GRADING

It is estimated that tenderers should have a CIDB contractor grading designation of **3 EB or Not applicable Not applicable\*** or higher.

*\* Delete "or select tender value range select class of construction works" where only one class of construction works is applicable*

It is estimated that potentially emerging enterprises should have a CIDB contractor grading designation of **Not applicable Not applicable PE or Not applicable Not applicable PE\*** or higher.

*\* Delete "or select tender value range select class of construction works PE" where only one class of construction works is applicable*

## 2. RESPONSIVENESS CRITERIA

### 2.1 Substantive responsiveness criteria

Only tenderers who are responsive to the following substantive responsiveness criteria are eligible to submit tenders. Failure to comply with the criteria stated hereunder shall result in the tender offer being disqualified from further consideration:

1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Only those tenderers who satisfy the eligibility criteria stated in the Tender Data may submit tenders.
2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Tender offer must be properly received on the tender closing date and time specified on the invitation, fully completed either electronically (if issued in electronic format), or by writing legibly in non-erasable ink. (All as per Standard Conditions of Tender).
3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Use of correction fluid is prohibited.
4	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Registration on National Treasury's Central Supplier Database.
5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of (DPW-07 EC): Form of Offer and Acceptance.
6	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of DPW-09 (EC): Particulars of Tenderer's Projects.
7	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of DPW-16 (EC): Site Inspection Meeting Certificate
8	<input type="checkbox"/>	Submission of record of attending compulsory virtual bid clarification / site inspection meeting.
9	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of DPW-21 (EC): Record of Addenda to tender documents
10	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	The tenderer shall submit his fully priced Bills of Quantities / Lump Sum Document (complete document inclusive of all parts) together with his tender.

**Tender no: MTH23/2023**

11	<input type="checkbox"/>	The tenderer shall submit his fully priced and completed sectional summary- and final summary pages with the tender.
12	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	All parts of tender documents submitted must be fully completed in ink and signed where required
13	<input type="checkbox"/>	

**2.2 Administrative responsiveness criteria**

The Employer reserves the right to request further information regarding the undermentioned criteria. Failing to submit further clarification and/or documentation within seven (7) calendar days from request or as specifically indicated, will disqualify the tender offer from further consideration.

1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Any correction to be initialled by the person authorised to sign the tender documentation as per PA 15.1 or PA 15.2 resolution of board/s of directors / or PA15.3 Special Resolution of Consortia or JV's .
2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of applicable (PA-15.1, PA-15.2, PA-15.3): Resolution by the legal entity, or consortium / joint venture, authorising a dedicated person(s) to sign documents on behalf of the firm / consortium / joint venture.
3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of (PA-09 (EC)): List of Returnable Documents
4	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of (PA-11): Bidder's disclosure.
5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of (PA-16): Preference Points Claim Form in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations 2022
6	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of (PA 40): Declaration of Designated Groups for Preferential Procurement.
7	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of proof of Registration on National Treasury's Central Supplier Database (CSD).
8	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of DPW-15 (EC): Schedule of proposed sub-contractors
9	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	The tenderer shall submit his fully priced Bills of Quantities (complete document inclusive of all parts) within 14 days from request.
10	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Upon request, submission of fingerprints obtainable from local SAPS including any other additional documentation and information required for vetting purposes.
11	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Upon request, submission of a fully completed security clearance application form with supporting documentation and information as required. The security clearance form will be provided by the Employer for projects requiring a security clearance.
12	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of (PA-29): Certification of Independent Bid Determination

**3. Method to be used to calculate points for specific goals**

<input type="checkbox"/>	<b><u>For procurement transaction with rand value greater than R2 000, 00 and up to R1 Million (Inclusive of all applicable taxes) the specific goals listed below are applicable.</u></b>			
	Serial No	Specific Goals	Preference Points Allocated out of 20	Documentation to be submitted by bidders to validate their claim
	1.	An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people.	10	ID Copy. or SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate/ Sworn Affidavit. or CSD Report. or CIPC (Company registration)

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

2.	Located in a specific Local Municipality or District Municipality or Metro or Province area for work to be done or services to be rendered in that area.	2	Office Municipal Rates Statement. or Permission to occupy from local chief in case of rural areas (PTO). or Lease Agreement
3.	An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by women	4	ID Copy or CSD Report or CIPC (Company Registrations)
4.	An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by people with disability.	2	Medical Certificate or South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) Registration or National Council for Persons with Physical Disability in South Africa registration (NCPDASA)
5.	An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by youth.	2	ID Copy or CSD Report Or CIPC

**For procurement transaction with rand value greater than R1 Million and up to R50 Million (Inclusive of all applicable taxes) the specific goals listed below are applicable.**



Serial No	Specific Goals	Preference Points Allocated out of 20	Documentation to be submitted by bidders to validate their claim
1.	An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people.	10	ID Copy. or SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate/ Sworn Affidavit. or CSD Report. or CIPC (Company registration)
2.	Located in a specific Local Municipality or District Municipality or Metro or Province area for work to be done or services to be rendered in that area.	2	Office Municipal Rates Statement. or Permission to occupy from local chief in case of rural areas (PTO). or Lease Agreement
3.	An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by women	4	ID Copy or CSD Report or CIPC (Company Registrations)
4.	An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by people with disability.	2	Medical Certificate or South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) Registration or

			National Council for Persons with Physical Disability in South Africa registration (NCPDPSA)
5.	An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by youth (Mandatory)	2	ID Copy or CSD Report Or CIPC
<p><b><u>For procurement transaction with rand value greater than R50 Million (Inclusive of all applicable taxes) the specific goals listed below are applicable.</u></b></p>			
Serial No	Specific Goals	Preference Points Allocated out of 10	Documentation to be submitted by bidders to validate their claim
<input type="checkbox"/>	1. An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people.	4	ID Copy. or SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate/ Sworn Affidavit. or CSD Report. or CIPC (Company registration)
	2. Located in a specific Local Municipality or District Municipality or Metro or Province area for work to be done or services to be rendered in that area.	2	Office Municipal Rates Statement. or Permission to occupy from local chief in case of rural areas (PTO). or Lease Agreement
	3. An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by women	2	ID Copy or CSD Report or CIPC (Company Registrations)
	4. <input type="checkbox"/> An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by people with disability (Mandatory)	2	Medical Certificate or South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) Registration or National Council for Persons with Physical Disability in South Africa registration (NCPDPSA)
	<b>OR</b>		
	5. <input type="checkbox"/> An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by youth (Mandatory)	2	ID Copy or CSD Report Or CIPC
	<b>NB. (The use of this goal is mandatory however the BSC must select either one of the two and not both)</b>		

**4. Functionality criteria:**

**Note:** All bids involving the acquisition of engineering and construction works from cidb Grade 3 and above are subjected to functionality.

**Note:** Functionality will be applied as a prequalification criterion. Such criteria are used to establish minimum requirements where after bids will be evaluated solely on the basis of price and preference.

Functionality criteria:	Weighting factor:
<b>Total</b>	<b>100 Points</b>

(Weights for functionality must add up to 100. Weightings will be multiplied by the scores allocated during the evaluation process to arrive at the total functionality points)

<b>Minimum functionality score to qualify for further evaluation:</b>	
---	--

(Total minimum qualifying score for functionality is 50 Percent, any deviation below or above the 50 Percent, provide motivation below)

**5. BID EVALUATION METHOD**

This bid will be evaluated according to the preferential procurement model in the PPPFA: (Tick applicable preference point scoring system)

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>80/20</b> Preference points scoring system	<input type="checkbox"/> <b>90/10</b> Preference points scoring system	<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Either 80/20 or 90/10</b> Preference points scoring system
--	---	---

In case where below/above R 50 000 000 is selected, the lowest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system.

**6. ELIGIBILITY IN RESPECT OF RISK TO THE EMPLOYER:**

**Standard risk management assessment criteria in respect of tenders received for routine projects in the engineering and construction works environments:**

Tender offers will be evaluated by an Evaluation Committee based on the technical and commercial risk criteria listed hereunder. Each criterion carries the same weight / importance and will be evaluated individually based on reports presented to the Bid Evaluation Committee by the Professional Team appointed on the project. A tender offer will be declared non-responsive and removed from any further evaluation if any one criterion is found to present an unacceptable risk to the Employer.



In order for the evaluation reports to be prepared by the Professional Team, the Tenderer is obliged to provide comprehensive information on form DPW-09 (EC). Failure to complete the said form will cause the tender to be declared non-responsive and removed from any further consideration. The Employer reserves the right to request additional information over and above that which is provided by the Tenderer on said form. The information must be provided by the Tenderer within the stipulated time as determined by the Bid Evaluation Committee, failing which the tender offer will *mutatis mutandis* be declared non-responsive.

## 6.1 Technical risks:

### Criterion 1: Experience on comparable projects during the past 7 years.

The tendering Service Provider's experience on comparable projects during the past 7 years. The number of current and previous comparable projects performed by the Tenderer as per the evaluation report prepared by the Consultant Team, based on its research and inspection of a representative sample of the Tenderer's current and previous work as reflected on form DPW-09 (EC), as well as, if necessary, of any additional work executed by the Tenderer, not reflected on form DPW-09 (EC). Failing to provide contactable references will result in the tender offer will be *mutatis mutandis* declared non-responsive.

Aspects to be regarded as "comparable" includes (but may be extended according to circumstances): size of projects (measured against monetary value or other project quantifying parameters), nature of projects (building, engineering, high/low rise, etc.), locality/area of execution (site-specific influences, knowledge of local conditions, etc.), complexity of project, projects for similar client department irrespective of end purpose of buildings/facilities created or in progress of being created and time scales of projects (normal, fast track, etc.) and stage of its/their development.

### Criterion 2: Contractual commitment and quality of performance on comparable projects during the past 7 years.

Adherence to contractual commitments and quality of performance of comparable current and previous projects performed by the Tenderer during the past 7 years as per the evaluation report prepared by the Consultant Team, based on its research and inspection of a representative sample of the Tenderer's current and previous work as reflected on form DPW-09 (EC), as well as, if necessary, of any additional work executed by the Tenderer, not reflected on form DPW-09 (EC). Failing to provide contactable references will result in the tender offer be *mutatis mutandis* declared non-responsive.

Aspects to be considered include, but are not limited to the following:

1. The level of progress on current projects in relation to the project programme or, if such is not available/applicable, to the contractual construction period in general;
2. The degree to which previous projects have been completed within the contractual completion periods and/or extensions thereto, and the extend of penalties imposed;
3. Project performance: time management & programming of works, timeous ordering of materials and appointment of subcontractors;
4. Financial management: payment to suppliers and cash flow problems;
5. Quality of workmanship: extent of reworks and timeous attention to remedial works;
6. Personnel resources: suitably qualified and experienced, turnover in site staff and labour force, specifically site manager and foreman;
7. Personnel management: extent of labour disputes and ability to resolving labour disputes amicably;
8. Sub-contractors: extent of turnover in subcontractors, general liaison and payment problems experienced;
9. Contract administration: contractual aspects such as complying to laws and regulations, insurances, security, submission of required documentation timeously, reaction to written contract instructions, appointments of subcontractors, etc. as can generally be expected in standard/normal conditions of contract.
10. Health & Safety: adherence to regulations and compliance, and number of transgressions & serious incidents.
11. Plant & equipment: sufficient resources on site and in time.
12. Delays: extent of causing delays, submission of claims timeously, and abuse of or exaggerated delay claims.
13. Final account: extent to which the contractor assisted in finalising the final account.

**Criterion 3: Suitably qualified and appropriately experienced human resources**

Allocation of suitably qualified and appropriately experienced human resources, both in respect of principals and/or other staff (contract manager, site agent, site foreman including other professional, technical and/or administrative) of the tendering Service Provider to the project, as proof that the tendering Service Provider will be able to react/respond appropriately to the Services required herein. The Company Organogram with CV's and certified ID's of all principals and employed workforce as well as proof of Professional Registration will be verified. Current and future workload of the tenderer in relation to capacity and capability will also be considered. The tenderer should demonstrate that he or she possesses the necessary professional and technical qualifications and -competence in relation to the scope of work and work to be undertaken.

**Criterion 4: Attendance of compulsory bid clarification meeting, if applicable**

If applicable, submission of confirmation of DPW-16.1 (PSB) attendance of compulsory bid clarification meeting or proof of attending the compulsory virtual meeting by a suitably qualified and experienced representative of the tenderer in terms of PA-04 (EC): Notice and Invitation to Tender.

**6.2 Commercial risks:**

The financial viability assessment evaluates the risk over the life of the construction period, as to whether the tenderer will be able to deliver the goods and services which are specified in the contract and / or be able to fulfil guarantees or warranties provided for in the contract in order to complete the project successfully for the amount tendered.

Aspects to be considered include but are not limited to, the respective rates tendered, bank rating, financial capability and capacity whether the tenderer has or has access to sufficient financial resources to deliver the goods or services described in the tender documentation (including fulfilling any guarantees or warranty claims), whether the tenderer is not subject to any current or impending legal action (either formal proceedings or notification of legal action) which could impact on the financial standing of the tenderer or the delivery of the goods or services, financial report from auditors as proof of current liquidity, and company or any parent company or investor guarantee/s and financial statements.

**7. CONTRACT PARTICIPATION GOAL TARGETS AND CIDB B.U.I.L.D. PROGRAMME**

The contractor shall achieve in the performance of the contract the following Contract Participation Goals (CPGs) as described in PG-01.2 (EC): Scope of Work and PG-02.2 (EC): Pricing Assumptions and in accordance with the feasibility study, which forms part of the specifications in the CPG Section of the Specification of this contract.

(a)	Minimum Targeted Local Manufacturers of Material Contract Participation Goal, in accordance with the cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 41237 of 10 November 2017, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract.	<b>Not applicable</b>
(b)	Minimum Targeted Local Building Material Suppliers Contract Participation Goal in accordance with the cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 41237 of 10 November 2017, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract.	<b>Not applicable</b>
(c)	Minimum Targeted Local Labour Skills Development Contract Participation Goal in accordance with the cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 41237 of 10 November 2017, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract.	<b>Not applicable</b>

(d)	<b>cidb BUILD Programme:</b> Minimum Targeted Enterprise Development Contract Participation Goal in accordance with the cidb Standard for Indirect Targeting for Enterprise Development through Construction Works Contracts, No 36190 Government Gazette, 25 February 2013, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract.	<b>Not applicable</b>
(e)	<b>cidb BUILD Programme:</b> Minimum Targeted Contract Skills Development Goal in accordance with the cidb Standard for Developing Skills through Infrastructure Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 43495 of 3 July 2020, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract.	<b>Not applicable</b>

**Tender no:** MTH23/2023

(f)	DPWI National Youth Service training and development programme (NYS) – Condition of Contract.	<b>Not applicable</b>
(g)	Labour Intensive Works – Condition of Contract.	<b>Not applicable</b>
(h)		<b>Select</b>
(i)		<b>Select</b>

**8. COLLECTION OF TENDER DOCUMENTS**

- Bid documents are available for free download on e-Tender portal [www.etenders.gov.za](http://www.etenders.gov.za)
- Alternatively; Bid documents may be collected during working hours at the following address **PRD 2, BUILDING, 26 SUTHERLAND STREET, 5TH FLOOR**. A non-refundable bid deposit of R 100,00 is payable (cash only) on collection of the bid documents.

**9. SITE INSPECTION MEETING**

A pre-tender site inspection meeting will **be** held in respect of this tender. Attendance of said pre- tender site inspection meeting is **compulsory**

The particulars for said pre- tender site inspection meeting or virtual bid clarification / site inspection meeting. are:

<b>Venue:</b>	OLD UMTATA EMBASSY		
<b>Virtual meeting link:</b>	"N/A"		
<b>Date:</b>	12 July 2023	<b>Starting time:</b>	11:00

**10. ENQUIRIES**

Enquiries related to tender documents may be addressed to:

<b>DPWI Project Manager:</b>	Mr Thandile Xani	<b>Telephone no:</b>	047 502 7115
<b>Cellular phone no:</b>	066 248 9147	<b>Fax no:</b>	N/A
<b>E-mail:</b>	thandile.xani@dpw.gov.za		

## 11. DEPOSIT / RETURN OF TENDER DOCUMENTS


Telegraphic, telephonic, telex, facsimile, electronic and / or late tenders will not be accepted.

Requirements for sealing, addressing, delivery, opening and assessment of tenders are stated in the Tender Data.

All tenders must be completed in non-erasable ink and submitted on the official forms – (forms not to be re-typed).

<p><b>Tender documents may be posted to:</b></p> <p>The Director-General Department of Public Works and Infrastructure Private Bag X 5007 Mthatha 5099</p> <p><b>Attention:</b> <b>Procurement section:</b> Room 5th Floor</p>	<b>OR</b>	<p><b>Deposited in the tender box at:</b></p> <p>Mthatha PRD 2 Building 26 Sutherland street 5th floor, Entrance Foyer</p>
--	-----------	--

## 12. COMPILED BY:

Thandile Xani		29 June 2023
Name of Project Manager	Signature	Date

## **T1.2 TENDER DATA**

## DPW-03 (EC): TENDER DATA

<b>Project title:</b>	<b>OLD UMTATA EMBASSY: REPLACEMENT OF GENERATOR</b>
<b>Reference no:</b>	000

<b>Tender / Quotation no:</b>	MTH23/2023	<b>Closing date:</b>	24 July 2023
<b>Closing time:</b>	11H00	<b>Validity period:</b>	12 Weeks (84 Calender days)

<b>Clause number:</b>	
	<p>The conditions of tender are the Standard Conditions of Tender as contained in Annex C of the CIDB Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement as per Government Notice No. 423 published in Government Gazette No. 42622 of 8 August 2019 and as amended from time to time. (see <a href="http://www.cidb.org.za">www.cidb.org.za</a>).</p> <p>The Standard Conditions of Tender make several references to the Tender Data for details that apply specifically to this tender. The Tender Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the Standard Conditions of Tender.</p> <p>Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause marked "C" in the above mentioned Standard Conditions of Tender.</p>
<b>C.1.1</b>	The employer is the Government of the Republic of South Africa in its Department of Public Works and Infrastructure.
<b>C.1.2</b>	<p>For this contract the three volume approach is adopted.</p> <p>This procurement document has been formatted and compiled under the headings as contained in the CIDB's "Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement."</p> <p>The three volume procurement document issued by the employer comprises the following:</p> <p>Volume 1: Tendering procedures T1.1 - Notice and invitation to tender (PA-04 EC) T1.2 - Tender data (DPW-03 EC)</p> <p>Volume 2: Returnable documents T2.1 - List of returnable documents (PA-09 EC) C1.1 - Form of offer and acceptance (DPW-07 EC) C1.2 – Contract Data T2.2 - Returnable schedules</p> <p>Volume 3: Contract Part C1: Agreement and contract data C1.2 - Contract data (Part 1: Data provided by employer) (DPW-04 EC or DPW-05 EC) C1.3 - Form of guarantee (DPW-10.1 EC / DPW-10.3EC or DPW-10.2 EC/DPW-10.4 EC)</p> <p>Part C2: Pricing data C2.1 - Pricing Assumptions (PG-02.2 EC or PG-02.1EC) C2.2 - Bills of Quantities / Lump sum document (if not a returnable document)</p> <p>Part C3: Scope of work C3 - Scope of work (PG-01.2 EC or PG-01.1EC)</p> <p>Part C4: Site information C4 - Site information (PG-03.2 EC or PG03.1EC)</p>

Tender no: MTH23/2023

C.1.4	The Employer's agent is:	
	Name:	<b>Thandile Xani</b>
	Capacity:	<b>Departmental Project Manager</b>
	Address:	<b>PRD 2 Building , Sutherland street</b>
	Tel:	<b>0475027115</b>
	Fax:	<b>N/A</b>
	E-mail:	<b>thandile.xani@dpw.gov.za</b>
C.2.1 C.3.11	<p><b>A. <u>ELIGIBILITY IN RESPECT OF CIDB REGISTRATION:</u></b></p> <p>The following tenderers who are registered with the CIDB, or are *capable of being so registered prior to the evaluation of submissions, are eligible to have their tenders evaluated (* tenderers who are capable of being so registered, or who have applied for registration but have not yet received confirmation of such registration, must provide, <u>with this tender</u>, acceptable documentary proof thereof):</p> <p>a) contractors who have a contractor grading designation equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered, or a value determined in accordance with Regulation 25 (1B) or 25 (7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations, for a <b>3 EB</b> or <b>3 EB**</b> class of construction work; and</p> <p>b) contractors registered as potentially emerging enterprises with the CIDB who are registered in one contractor grading designation lower than that required in terms of a) above</p> <p>Joint ventures are eligible to submit tenders provided that:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>every member of the joint venture is registered with the CIDB;</li> <li>the lead partner has a contractor grading designation in the <b>3 EB</b> or <b>3 GB**</b> class of construction work; and</li> <li>the combined contractor grading designation calculated in accordance with the Construction Industry Development Regulations is equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered, or a value determined in accordance with Regulation 25 (1B) or 25 (7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations for a <b>3 EB</b> or <b>3 EB**</b> class of construction work</li> </ol> <p><b>** Delete "or select tender value range select class of construction works" where only one class of construction works is applicable</b></p>	
<p>A contract will be entered into with a tenderer who has in his employ management and supervisory staff satisfying the requirements of the scope of work for labour intensive competencies for supervisory and management staff. - <b>Not applicable</b></p>		

Tender no: MTH23/2023

**B. INDICATE THE FUNCTIONALITY WEIGHTING APPLICABLE TO THIS BID:**

**Note:** All bids involving the acquisition of engineering and construction works from cidb Grade 4 and above are subjected to functionality.

**Note:** Functionality will only be applied as a prequalification criterion. Such criteria are used to establish minimum requirements where after bids will be evaluated solely on the basis of price and preference.

<b>Functionality Criteria</b>	<b>Weighting Factor</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>100 Points</b>

(Weightings will be multiplied by the scores allocated during the evaluation process to arrive at the total functionality points)

<b>Minimum functionality score to qualify for further evaluation:</b>	<b>N/A</b>
---	------------

(Total minimum qualifying score for functionality is 50 Percent).

**C ELIGIBILITY IN RESPECT OF RISK TO EMPLOYER:**

**Standard risk management assessment criteria in respect of tenders received for routine projects in the engineering and construction works environments:**

Tender offers will be evaluated by an Evaluation Committee based on the technical and commercial risk criteria listed hereunder. Each criterion carries the same weight / importance and will be evaluated individually based on reports presented to the Bid Evaluation Committee by the Professional Team appointed on the project. A tender offer will be declared non-responsive and removed from any further evaluation if any one criterion is found to present an unacceptable risk to the Employer.

In order for the evaluation reports to be prepared by the Professional Team, the Tenderer is obliged to provide comprehensive information on form DPW-09 (EC). Failure to complete the said form will cause the tender to be declared non-responsive and removed from any further consideration. The Employer reserves the right to request additional information over and above that which is provided by the Tenderer on said form. The information must be provided by the Tenderer within the stipulated time as determined by the Bid Evaluation Committee, failing which the tender offer will *mutatis mutandis* be declared non-responsive.

**C.1 Technical risks:**

**Criterion 1: Experience on comparable projects during the past 5 years.**

The tendering Service Provider's experience on comparable projects during the past 5 years. The number of current and previous comparable projects performed by the Tenderer as per the evaluation report prepared by the Consultant Team, based on its research and inspection of a representative sample of the Tenderer's current and previous work as reflected on form DPW-09 (EC), as well as, if necessary, of any additional work executed by the Tenderer, not reflected on form DPW-09 (EC). Failing to provide contactable references will result in the tender offer will be *mutatis mutandis* declared non-responsive.

**Tender no:** MTH23/2023



Aspects to be regarded as “comparable” includes (but may be extended according to circumstances): size of projects (measured against monetary value or other project quantifying parameters), nature of projects (building, engineering, high/low rise, etc.), locality/area of execution (site-specific influences, knowledge of local conditions, etc.), complexity of project, projects for similar client department irrespective of end purpose of buildings/facilities created or in progress of being created and time scales of projects (normal, fast track, etc.) and stage of its/their development.

**Criterion 2: Contractual commitment and quality of performance on comparable projects during the past 5 years.**

Adherence to contractual commitments and quality of performance of comparable current and previous projects performed by the Tenderer as per the evaluation report prepared by the Consultant Team, based on its research and inspection of a representative sample of the Tenderer’s current and previous work as reflected on form DPW-09 (EC), as well as, if necessary, of any additional work executed by the Tenderer, not reflected on form DPW-09 (EC). Failing to provide contactable references will result in the tender offer be *mutatis mutandis* declared non-responsive.

Aspects to be considered include, but are not limited to the following:

1. The level of progress on current projects in relation to the project programme or, if such is not available/applicable, to the contractual construction period in general;
2. The degree to which previous projects have been completed within the contractual completion periods and/or extensions thereto, and the extend of penalties imposed;
3. Project performance: time management & programming of works, timeous ordering of materials and appointment of subcontractors;
4. Financial management: payment to suppliers and cash flow problems;
5. Quality of workmanship: extent of reworks and timeous attention to remedial works;
6. Personnel resources: suitably qualified and experienced, turnover in site staff and labour force, specifically site manager and foreman;
7. Personnel management: extent of labour disputes and ability to resolving labour disputes amicably;
8. Sub-contractors: extent of turnover in subcontractors, general liaison and payment problems experienced;
9. Contract administration: contractual aspects such as complying to laws and regulations, insurances, security, submission of required documentation timeously, reaction to written contract instructions, appointments of subcontractors, etc. as can generally be expected in standard/normal conditions of contract.
10. Health & Safety: adherence to regulations and compliance, and number of transgressions & serious incidents.
11. Plant & equipment: sufficient resources on site and in time.
12. Delays: extent of causing delays, submission of claims timeously, and abuse of or exaggerated delay claims.
13. Final account: extent to which the contractor assisted in finalising the final account.

**Criterion 3: Suitably qualified and appropriately experienced human resources**

Allocation of suitably qualified and appropriately experienced human resources, both in respect of principals and/or other staff (contract manager, site agent, site foreman including other professional, technical and/or administrative) of the tendering Service Provider to the project, as proof that the tendering Service Provider will be able to react/respond appropriately to the Services required herein. The Company Organogram with CV’s and certified ID’s of all principals and employed workforce as well as proof of Professional Registration will be verified. Current and future workload of the tenderer in relation to capacity and capability will also be considered. The tenderer should demonstrate that he or she possesses the necessary professional and technical qualifications and -competence in relation to the scope of work and work to be undertaken.

**Criterion 4: Attendance of compulsory bid clarification meeting, if applicable**

If applicable, submission of confirmation of DPW-16.1 (PSB) attendance of compulsory bid clarification meeting or proof of attending the compulsory virtual meeting by a suitably qualified and experienced representative of the tenderer in terms of PA-04 (EC): Notice and Invitation to Tender.

Tender no: MTH23/2023

	<p><b>C.2 Commercial risks:</b></p> <p>The financial viability assessment evaluates the risk over the life of the construction period, as to whether the tenderer will be able to deliver the goods and services which are specified in the contract and / or be able to fulfil guarantees or warranties provided for in the contract in order to complete the project successfully for the amount tendered.</p> <p>Aspects to be considered include but are not limited to, the respective rates tendered, bank rating, financial capability and capacity whether the tenderer has or has access to sufficient financial resources to deliver the goods or services described in the tender documentation (including fulfilling any guarantees or warranty claims), whether the tenderer is not subject to any current or impending legal action (either formal proceedings or notification of legal action) which could impact on the financial standing of the tenderer or the delivery of the goods or services, financial report from auditors as proof of current liquidity, and company or any parent company or investor guarantee/s and financial statements.</p>
<p><b>C.2.7</b></p>	<p>For particulars regarding a pre-tender site inspection meeting, see Notice and Invitation to Tender T1.1</p>
<p><b>C.2.12</b></p>	<p>If a tenderer wishes to submit an alternative tender offer, the only criteria permitted for such alternative tender offer is that it demonstrably satisfies the Employer's standards and requirements. A tenderer may submit alternative tender offers only if a main tender offer, strictly in accordance with all the requirements of the tender documents, is also submitted. Provided that the tenderer's main tender offer is according to specification and would under normal circumstances be recommended for acceptance, his alternative tender offer may also be considered for the purpose of the award of the contract.</p> <p>Calculations, drawings and all other pertinent technical information and characteristics as well as modified or proposed Pricing Data must be submitted with the alternative tender offer to enable the Employer to evaluate the efficacy of the alternative and its principal elements, to take a view on the degree to which the alternative complies with the Employer's standards and requirements and to evaluate the acceptability of the pricing proposals. Calculations must be set out in a clear and logical sequence and must clearly reflect all design assumptions. Pricing Data must reflect all assumptions in the development of the pricing proposal.</p> <p>Acceptance of an alternative tender offer will mean acceptance in principle of the offer. It will be an obligation of the contract for the tenderer, in the event that the alternative is accepted, to accept full responsibility and liability that the alternative offer complies in all respects with the Employer's standards and requirements.</p> <p>The modified Pricing Data must include an amount equal to 5% of the amount tendered for the alternative offer to cover the Employer's costs of confirming the acceptability of the detailed design before it is constructed.</p> <p>Alternative tender offer permitted: <span style="float: right;">Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input checked="" type="checkbox"/></span></p>
<p><b>C.2.13.2</b></p>	<p>The list of Returnable Documents identifies which of the documents a tenderer must complete when submitting a tender offer. The tenderer must submit his tender offer by completing the Returnable Documents, signing the "Offer" section in the "Form of Offer and Acceptance" and delivering the Returnable Documents back to the Department.</p>
<p><b>C.2.13.5</b></p>	<p>The Employer's address for delivery of tender offers and identification details to be shown on each tender offer package are as per Notice and Invitation to Tender T1.1.</p>
<p><b>C.2.13.6</b> <b>C.3.5</b></p>	<p>A two-envelope procedure will not be followed.</p>
<p><b>C.2.15</b></p>	<p>The closing time for submission of tender offers is as per Notice and Invitation to Tender T1.1.</p>
<p><b>C.2.16</b></p>	<p>The tender offer validity period is as per Notice and Invitation to Tender T1.1.</p>
<p><b>C2.16.3</b></p>	<p>Omit the wording of the last sentence for those projects which are subject to CPAP</p>
<p><b>C.2.18</b></p>	<p>The tenderer will be required to submit his fully priced Bills of Quantities / Lump Sum Document (complete document inclusive of all parts):</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Together with his tender; or <input type="checkbox"/> The tenderer shall submit his fully priced and completed sectional summary- and final summary pages with the tender and thereafter submit the fully completed Bills of Quantities within fourteen (14) calendar days of the date requested to do so prior to the award of the contract.</p>

**Tender no:** MTH23/2023

<b>C.2.19</b>	Access shall be provided for inspections, tests and analysis as may be required by the Employer.
<b>C.3.4.1</b> <b>C.3.4.2</b>	The location for opening of the tender offers, immediately after the closing time thereof shall be at: <b><i>PRD 2 Building, 26 Sutherland Street</i></b>
<b>C.3.8</b>	The words “responsive tender” and “acceptable tender” shall be construed to have the same meaning.
<b>C.3.9.3</b>	Omit the wording and replace with the following: “Notify the tenderer of all errors, omissions and/or rate imbalances that are identified in the tender offer and request the tenderer to, within a stipulated time, accept the total of prices as corrected in accordance with C.3.9.4.”
<b>C.3.9.4</b>	Omit the wording of the first sentence and replace with the following: “In cases where tender offers contain errors, omissions and/or rate imbalances, these are to be corrected as follows:”
<b>C.3.9.4</b>	Add sub paragraph c) to C.3.9.4, as follows: “c) If the tenderer does not accept the corrected tender offer, or cannot reach consensus with the Employer on a corrected tender offer, the tender is to be classified as not acceptable/non responsive and removed from further contention.”
<b>C.3.11.1</b>	The procedure for the evaluation of responsive tenders is Method 2: Financial Offer and Preference.
<b>C.3.13</b>	Add the following to sub paragraph a), as follows:  The tenderer or any of its directors is not listed on the Register of Tender Defaulters in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act, 2004 (Act No. 12 of 2004) as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector;
<b>C.3.17</b>	Provide to the successful tenderer one copy of the signed contract document.

## **TABLE OF CONTANT**

### **THE TENDER**

#### **VOLUME 2: RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS**

T.2.1 List of Returnable Documents

C.1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance

T2.2.1 Returnable Documents required for tender evaluation purposes

T2.2.2 Returnable Documents: Additional returnable documents for  
tender evaluation purposes

T2.2.3 Returnable Documents that will be incorporated into the contract

T2.2.4 Returnable Documents: Other Documents that will be  
incorporated into the contract

T2.2.5 Additional Information required for the tender evaluation purposes

## **T2.1 LIST OF RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS**

## PA-09 (EC): LIST OF RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

<b>Project title:</b>	<b>OLD UMTATA EMBASSY: REPLACEMENT OF GENERATOR</b>		
<b>Tender / Quotation no:</b>	MTH23/2023	<b>Reference no:</b>	000
<b>Receipt Number:</b>			

### 1. RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS REQUIRED FOR TENDER EVALUATION PURPOSES

**Note:** Failure to submit the applicable documents will result in the tender offer being disqualified from further consideration.

Tender document name	Number of pages issued	Returnable document
Form of Offer and Acceptance (DPW-07 EC)	4 Pages	Yes
Submission of Bidder's disclosure (PA-11)	3 Pages	Yes
Resolution of Board of Directors (PA-15.1) <i>(if applicable)</i>	1 Page	Yes
Resolution of Board of Directors to enter into Consortia or JV's (PA-15.2) <i>(if applicable)</i>	2 Pages	Yes
Special Resolution of Consortia or JV's (PA-15.3) <i>(if applicable)</i>	3 Pages	Yes
Preference points claim form in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations 2017 (PA – 16.1)	5 Pages	Yes
Declaration Certificate for Local Production and Content for designated sectors (PA – 36 and Annexure/s C)	N/A	Yes
Fully completed Declaration of Designated Groups for Preferential Procurement (PA 40)	2 Pages	Yes
Registration on National Treasury's Central Supplier Database (CSD).	-	Yes
Particulars of Tenderer's Projects (DPW-09 EC)	2 Pages	Yes
Site Inspection Meeting Certificate (DPW-16 EC) <i>(if applicable)</i> .	1 Page	Yes
Record of attending compulsory virtual bid clarification / site inspection meeting <i>(if applicable)</i> .	1 Page	Yes
Record of Addenda to tender documents (DPW-21 EC)	1 Page	Yes
Proof of 30% Subcontracting participation and related documents in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations 2017 <i>(if applicable)</i> .		

\* In compliance with the requirements of the cidb SFU Annexure G

Tender / Quotation no: MTH23/2023

**2. ADDITIONAL RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS REQUIRED FOR TENDER EVALUATION PURPOSES**

**Note:** Failure to submit the applicable documents will result in the Tenderer having to submit same upon request within a stipulated time and if not complied with, will result in the tender offer being disqualified from further consideration. [See also C.2.18 of the Standard Conditions of Tender]

Tender document name	Number of pages issued	Returnable document
Any <u>additional</u> information required to complete a risk assessment ( <i>if applicable</i> )	-	Yes
Any correction to be initialled by the person authorised to sign the tender documentation as per PA 15.1 or PA 15.2 resolution of board/s of directors / or PA15.3 Special Resolution of Consortia or JV's .		
Submission of applicable (PA-15.1, PA-15.2, PA-15.3): Resolution by the legal entity, or consortium / joint venture, authorising a dedicated person(s) to sign documents on behalf of the firm / consortium / joint venture.		

**3. RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS THAT WILL BE INCORPORATED INTO THE CONTRACT**

**Note:** Failure to submit the applicable documents will result in the Tenderer having to submit same upon request within a stipulated time and if not complied with, will result in the tender offer being disqualified from further consideration. [See also C.2.18 of the Standard Conditions of Tender]

Tender document name	Number of pages issued	Returnable document
Schedule of proposed sub-contractors (DPW-15 EC) ( <i>if applicable</i> )	1 Page	Yes
Particulars of Electrical Contractor (DPW-22 EC) ( <i>if applicable</i> )	1 Page	Yes
Mechanical / Electrical / Security Work material and equipment schedules ( <i>if applicable</i> )	1 Pages	Yes
Schedule for Imported Materials and Equipment (DPW-23 EC) ( <i>if applicable</i> )	1 Page	Yes

**4. OTHER DOCUMENTS THAT WILL BE INCORPORATED INTO THE CONTRACT**

(Insert a tick in the "Returnable document" column to indicate which documents must be returned with the tender)

**Note:** Failure to submit the applicable documents will result in the tender offer being disqualified from further consideration.

Tender document name	Number of pages issued	Returnable document
Priced Bills of Quantities / Lump Sum Document (complete document inclusive of all parts)	Pages	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
Fully priced and completed sectional summary- and final summary pages with the tender.	Pages	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No

Tender / Quotation no: MTH23/2023

Tender document name	Number of pages issued	Returnable document
<i>insert document name</i>	Pages	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
<i>insert document name</i>	Pages	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
<i>insert document name</i>	Pages	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No

**5. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION THAT MAY BE REQUIRED FOR TENDER EVALUATION PURPOSES**

Legal Status of Tendering Entity: If the Tendering Entity is:	Documentation to be submitted with the tender, or which may be required during the tender evaluation:
a. A close corporation, incorporated prior to 1 May 2011 under the Close Corporations Act, 1984 (Act 69 of 1984, as amended)	Copies of the Founding Statement – CK1
b. A profit company duly registered as a private company.  [including a profit company that meets the criteria for a private company, whose Memorandum of Incorporation states that the company is a personal liability company in terms of Section 8(2)(c) of the Companies Act, 2008 (Act 71 of 2008, as amended)].	Copies of: i. Certificate of Incorporation – CM1; ii. Shareholding Certificates of all Shareholders of the company, plus a signed statement of the company's Auditor, certifying each Shareholder's ownership / shareholding percentage relative to the total; and/or iii. Memorandum of Incorporation in the case of a personal liability company.
c. A profit company duly registered as a private company in which any, or all, shares are held by one or more other close corporation(s) or company(ies) duly registered as profit or non-profit company(ies).	Copies of documents referred to in a. and/or b. above in respect of all such close corporation(s) and/or company(ies).
d. A profit company duly registered as a public company.	Copy of Certificate of Incorporation – CM1, and a signed statement of the company's Secretary or Auditor confirming that the company is a public company.
e. A non-profit company, incorporated in terms of Section 10 and Schedule 1 of the Companies Act, 2008 (Act 71 of 2008, as amended).	Copies of: i the Founding Statement – CK1; and ii the Memorandum of Incorporation setting out the object of the company, indicating the public benefit, cultural or social activity, or communal or group interest.
f. A natural person, sole proprietor or a Partnership	Copy(ies) of the Identity Document(s) of: i. such natural person/ sole proprietor, or each of the Partners to the Partnership.
g. A Trust	Deed of Trust duly indicating names of the Trustee(s) and Beneficiary (ies) as well as the purpose of the Trust and the mandate of the Trustees.

**Signed by the Tenderer**

<b>Name of representative</b>	<b>Signature</b>	<b>Date</b>



## **C1.1 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE**

## DPW-07 (EC): FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE

<b>Project title:</b>	<b>OLD UMTATA EMBASSY: REPLACEMENT OF GENERATOR</b>		
<b>Tender / Quotation no:</b>	MTH23/2023	<b>Reference no:</b>	000

### OFFER

The Employer, identified in the acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of:

***Replacement of a Backup generator***

The Tenderer, identified in the offer signature block, has examined the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules, and by submitting this offer has accepted the conditions of tender.

By the representative of the Tenderer, deemed to be duly authorized, signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the Tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the Contractor under the contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

**THE TOTAL OFFER INCLUSIVE OF ALL APPLICABLE TAXES (All applicable taxes" includes value- added tax, pay as you earn, income tax, unemployment insurance fund contributions and skills development levies) IS:**

<b>Rand (in words):</b>	..... ..... .....
<b>Rand in figures:</b>	R .....

The amount in words takes precedence over the amount in figures. The award of the tender may be subjected to further price negotiation with the preferred tenderer(s). The negotiated and agreed price will be considered for acceptance as **a firm and final offer**.

This offer may be accepted by the Employer by signing the acceptance part of this form of offer and acceptance and returning one copy of this document to the Tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the tender data, whereupon the Tenderer becomes the party named as the Contractor in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

**THIS OFFER IS MADE BY THE FOLLOWING LEGAL ENTITY:** (cross out block which is not applicable)

Company or Close Corporation: ..... ..... And: Whose Registration Number is: ..... And: Whose Income Tax Reference Number is: ..... CSD supplier number:.....	<b>OR</b>	Natural Person or Partnership: ..... ..... Whose Identity Number(s) is/are: ..... Whose Income Tax Reference Number is/are: ..... CSD supplier number:.....
--	-----------	--

\*Any reference to words "Bid" or "Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

\*\*Any reference to the words "payment reduction" herein shall be construed to have the same meaning as the word "retention"

Tender / Quotation no: MTH23/2023

<b>AND WHO IS (if applicable):</b>	
Trading under the name and style of: .....	
<b>AND WHO IS:</b>	
Represented herein, and who is duly authorised to do so, by:  Mr/Mrs/Ms: ..... In his/her capacity as: .....	<b>Note:</b>  <b>A Resolution / Power of Attorney, signed by all the Directors / Members / Partners of the Legal Entity must accompany this Offer, authorising the Representative to make this offer.</b>

**SIGNED FOR THE TENDERER:**

Name of representative	Signature	Date

**WITNESSED BY:**

Name of witness	Signature	Date

This Offer is in respect of: (Please indicate with an "X" in the appropriate block)

- The official documents .....
- The official alternative .....
- Own alternative (only if documentation makes provision therefore) .....

**(N.B.: Separate Offer and Acceptance forms are to be completed for the main and for each alternative offer)**

**SECURITY OFFERED:**

- (a) the Tenderer accepts that in respect of contracts up to R1 million, a payment reduction\*\* of 5% of the contact value (excluding VAT) will be applicable and will be deducted by the Employer in terms of the applicable conditions of contract
- (b) in respect of contracts above R1 million, the Tenderer offers to provide security as indicated below:
- (1) cash deposit of 10 % of the Contract Sum (excluding VAT) Yes  No
  - (2) variable construction guarantee of 10 % of the Contract Sum (excluding VAT) Yes  No
  - (3) payment reduction of 10% of the value certified in the payment certificate (excluding VAT) Yes  No
  - (4) cash deposit of 5% of the Contract Sum (excluding VAT) and a payment reduction of 5% of the value certified in the payment certificate (excluding VAT) Yes  No
  - (5) fixed construction guarantee of 5% of the Contract Sum (excluding VAT) and a payment reduction of 5% of the value certified in the payment certificate (excluding VAT) Yes  No

NB. Guarantees submitted must be issued by either an insurance company duly registered in terms of the Insurance Act [Long-Term Insurance Act, 1998 (Act 52 of 1998) or Short-Term Insurance Act, 1998 (Act 35 of 1998)] or by a bank duly registered in terms of the Banks Act, 1990 (Act 94 of 1990) on the pro-forma referred to above. No alterations or amendments of the wording of the pro-forma will be accepted.

\*Any reference to words "Bid" or "Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

\*\*Any reference to the words "payment reduction" herein shall be construed to have the same meaning as the word "retention"

**Tender / Quotation no:** MTH23/2023

The Tenderer elects as its *domicilium citandi et executandi* in the Republic of South Africa, where any and all legal notices may be served, as (physical address):

.....

.....

**Other Contact Details of the Tenderer are:**

Telephone No..... Cellular Phone No. ....

Fax No .....

Postal address .....

Banker ..... Branch.....

Registration No of Tenderer at Department of Labour .....

CIDB Registration Number: .....

**ACCEPTANCE**

---

By signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the Employer identified below accepts the Tenderer’s offer. In consideration thereof, the Employer shall pay the Contractor the amount due in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Acceptance of the Tenderer’s offer shall form an agreement between the Employer and the Tenderer upon the terms and conditions contained in this agreement and in the contract that is the subject of this agreement.

**The terms of the contract are contained in:**

- Part C1 Agreement and contract data, (which includes this agreement)
- Part C2 Pricing data
- Part C3 Scope of work
- Part C4 Site information and drawings and documents or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into the above listed Parts.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and any addenda thereto as listed in the tender schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the Tenderer and the Employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the schedule of deviations attached to and forming part of this agreement. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this schedule.

The Tenderer shall within two weeks after receiving a completed copy of this agreement, including the schedule of deviations (if any), contact the Employer’s agent (whose details are given in the contract data) to arrange the delivery of any securities, bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Failure to fulfil any of these obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this agreement comes into effect on the date when the tenderer receives one fully completed original copy of this document, including the schedule of deviations (if any). Unless the tenderer (now contractor) within five (5) working days of the date of such receipt notifies the employer in writing of any reason why he/she cannot accept the contents of this agreement, this agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the parties.

**For the Employer:**

Name of signatory	Signature	Date

\*Any reference to words “Bid” or “Bidder” herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words “Tender” or “Tenderer”.

\*\*Any reference to the words “payment reduction” herein shall be construed to have the same meaning as the word “retention”  
For Internal & External Use

Tender / Quotation no: MTH23/2023

<b>Name of Organisation:</b>	Department of Public Works and Infrastructure
<b>Address of Organisation:</b>	<i><b>PRD 2 Building Sutherland Street Mthatha 5099</b></i>

**WITNESSED BY:**

Name of witness	Signature	Date

**Schedule of Deviations**

<b>1.1.1. Subject:</b>
<b>Detail:</b>
<b>1.1.2. Subject:</b>
<b>Detail:</b>
<b>1.1.3. Subject:</b>
<b>Detail:</b>
<b>1.1.4. Subject:</b>
<b>Detail:</b>
<b>1.1.5. Subject:</b>
<b>Detail:</b>
<b>1.1.6. Subject:</b>
<b>Detail:</b>

By the duly authorised representatives signing this agreement, the Employer and the Tenderer agree to and accept the foregoing schedule of deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the tender schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the Tenderer and the Employer during this process of offer and acceptance.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the tender documents and the receipt by the Tenderer of a completed signed copy of this Agreement shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this agreement.

\*Any reference to words "Bid" or "Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

\*\*Any reference to the words "payment reduction" herein shall be construed to have the same meaning as the word "retention"  
For Internal & External Use

## **T2.2 RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS**

## PA-11: BIDDER'S DISCLOSURE

### 1. PURPOSE OF THE FORM

Any person (natural or juristic) may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid. In line with the principles of transparency, accountability, impartiality, and ethics as enshrined in the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa and further expressed in various pieces of legislation, it is required for the bidder to make this declaration in respect of the details required hereunder.

Where a person/s are listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters and / or the List of Restricted Suppliers, that person will automatically be disqualified from the bid process.

### 2. Bidder's declaration

- 2.1 Is the bidder, or any of its directors / trustees / shareholders / members / partners or any person having a controlling interest (1) in the enterprise, employed by the state?

**YES / NO**

- 2.1.1 If so, furnish particulars of the names, individual identity numbers, and, if applicable, state employee numbers of sole proprietor/ directors / trustees / shareholders / members/ partners or any person having a controlling interest in the enterprise, in table below.

Full Name	Identity Number	Name of State institution

---

(1) the power, by one person or a group of persons holding the majority of the equity of an enterprise, alternatively, the person/s having the deciding vote or power to influence or to direct the course and decisions of the enterprise.

2.2 Do you, or any person connected with the bidder, have a relationship with any person who is employed by the procuring institution?

**YES / NO**

2.2.1 If so, furnish particulars:

.....  
.....

2.3 Does the bidder or any of its directors / trustees / shareholders / members / partners or any person having a controlling interest in the enterprise have any interest in any other related enterprise whether or not they are bidding for this contract?

**YES / NO**

2.3.1 If so, furnish particulars:

.....  
.....

### 3 DECLARATION

I, the undersigned, (name).....  
in submitting the accompanying bid, do hereby make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:

- 3.1 I have read and I understand the contents of this disclosure;
- 3.2 I understand that the accompanying bid will be disqualified if this disclosure is found not to be true and complete in every respect;
- 3.3 The bidder has arrived at the accompanying bid independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However, communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium<sup>2</sup> will not be construed as collusive bidding.
- 3.4 In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications, prices, including methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices, market allocation, the intention or decision to submit or not to submit the bid, bidding with the intention not to win the bid and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this bid invitation relates.
- 3.5 The terms of the accompanying bid have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official bid opening or of the awarding of the contract.
- 3.6 There have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements made by the bidder with any official of the procuring institution in relation to this procurement process prior to and during the bidding process except to provide clarification on the bid submitted where so required by the institution; and the bidder was not involved in the drafting of the specifications or terms of reference for this bid.

---

<sup>2</sup> Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.



3.7 I am aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to bids and contracts, bids that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

I CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED IN PARAGRAPHS 1, 2 and 3 ABOVE IS CORRECT.

I ACCEPT THAT THE STATE MAY REJECT THE BID OR ACT AGAINST ME IN TERMS OF PARAGRAPH 6 OF PFMA SCM INSTRUCTION 03 OF 2021/22 ON PREVENTING AND COMBATING ABUSE IN THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

..... Signature	..... Date
..... Position	..... Name of bidder

**This form has been aligned with SBD4**

## PA- 29: CERTIFICATION OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION

<b>Project title:</b>	OLD UMTATA EMBASSY: REPLACEMENT OF GENERATOR		
<b>Bid no:</b>	MTH23/2023	<b>Reference no:</b>	000

### INTRODUCTION

1. This PA-29 [Certificate of Independent Bid Determination] must form part of all bids<sup>1</sup> invited.
2. Section 4 (1) (b) (iii) of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998, as amended, prohibits an agreement between, or concerted practice by, firms, or a decision by an association of firms, if it is between parties in a horizontal relationship and if it involves collusive bidding (or bid rigging).<sup>2</sup> Collusive bidding is a *per se* prohibition meaning that it cannot be justified under any grounds.
3. Treasury Regulation 16A9 prescribes that accounting officers and accounting authorities must take all reasonable steps to prevent abuse of the supply chain management system and authorizes accounting officers and accounting authorities to:
  - a. disregard the bid of any bidder if that bidder, or any of its directors have abused the institution's supply chain management system and or committed fraud or any other improper conduct in relation to such system.
  - b. cancel a contract awarded to a supplier of goods and services if the supplier committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the execution of that contract.
4. This form (PA-29) serves as a certificate of declaration that would be used by institutions to ensure that, when bids are considered, reasonable steps are taken to prevent any form of bid-rigging.
5. In order to give effect to the above, the attached Certificate of Bid Determination (PA-29) must be completed and submitted with the bid:

---

<sup>1</sup> Includes price quotations, advertised competitive bids, limited bids and proposals.

<sup>2</sup> Bid rigging (or collusive bidding) occurs when businesses, that would otherwise be expected to compete, secretly conspire to raise prices or lower the quality of goods and / or services for purchasers who wish to acquire goods and / or services through a bidding process. Bid rigging is, therefore, an agreement between competitors not to compete.

## CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION

I, the undersigned, in submitting the accompanying bid:

---

**(Bid Number and Description)**

in response to the invitation for the bid made by:

---

**(Name of Institution)**

do hereby make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:

I certify, on behalf of: \_\_\_\_\_ that:

**(Name of Bidder)**

1. I have read and I understand the contents of this Certificate.
2. I understand that the accompanying bid will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect.
3. I am authorized by the bidder to sign this Certificate, and to submit the accompanying bid, on behalf of the bidder.
4. Each person whose signature appears on the accompanying bid has been authorized by the bidder to determine the terms of, and to sign the bid, on behalf of the bidder.
5. For the purposes of this Certificate and the accompanying bid, I understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organization, other than the bidder, whether or not affiliated with the bidder, who:
  - (a) has been requested to submit a bid in response to this bid invitation;
  - (b) could potentially submit a bid in response to this bid invitation, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and
  - (c) provides the same goods and services as the bidder and/or is in the same line of business as the bidder.

6. The bidder has arrived at the accompanying bid independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium<sup>3</sup> will not be construed as collusive bidding.
7. In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraphs 6 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:
  - (a) prices;
  - (b) geographical area where product or service will be rendered (market allocation)
  - (c) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
  - (d) the intention or decision to submit or not to submit, a bid;
  - (e) the submission of a bid which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the bid; or
  - (f) bidding with the intention not to win the bid.
8. In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this bid invitation relates.
9. The terms of the accompanying bid have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official bid opening or of the awarding of the contract.

I am aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to bids and contracts, bids that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

Name of Bidder	Signature	Date	Position

<sup>3</sup> Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.

## PA-15.1: RESOLUTION OF BOARD OF DIRECTORS

**RESOLUTION** of a meeting of the Board of \*Directors / Members / Partners of:

\_\_\_\_\_ (Legally correct full name and registration number, if applicable, of the Enterprise)

Held at \_\_\_\_\_ (place)

on \_\_\_\_\_ (date)

**RESOLVED that:**

1. The Enterprise submits a Bid / Tender to the Department of Public Works in respect of the following project:

\_\_\_\_\_ (Project description as per Bid / Tender Document)

Bid / Tender Number: \_\_\_\_\_ (Bid / Tender Number as per Bid / Tender Document)

2. \*Mr/Mrs/Ms: \_\_\_\_\_

in \*his/her Capacity as: \_\_\_\_\_ (Position in the Enterprise)

and who will sign as follows: \_\_\_\_\_

be, and is hereby, authorised to sign the Bid / Tender, and any and all other documents and/or correspondence in connection with and relating to the Bid / Tender, as well as to sign any Contract, and any and all documentation, resulting from the award of the Bid / Tender to the Enterprise mentioned above.

	Name	Capacity	Signature
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
6			
7			
8			
9			
10			
11			
12			
13			
14			
15			
16			

17			
18			
19			
20			

The bidding enterprise hereby absolves the Department of Public Works from any liability whatsoever that may arise as a result of this document being signed.

**Note:**

- \* Delete which is not applicable.*
- NB:** This resolution must, where possible, be signed by all the Directors / Members / Partners of the Bidding Enterprise.
- In the event that paragraph 2 cannot be complied with, the resolution must be signed by Directors / Members / Partners holding a majority of the shares / ownership of the Bidding Enterprise (attach proof of shareholding / ownership hereto).
- Directors / Members / Partners of the Bidding Enterprise may alternatively appoint a person to sign this document on behalf of the Bidding Enterprise, which person must be so authorized by way of a duly completed power of attorney, signed by the Directors / Members / Partners holding a majority of the shares / ownership of the Bidding Enterprise (proof of shareholding / ownership and power of attorney are to be attached hereto).
- Should the number of Directors / Members / Partners exceed the space available above, additional names and signatures must be supplied on a separate page.

<b>ENTERPRISE STAMP</b>

## PA-15.2: RESOLUTION OF BOARD OF DIRECTORS TO ENTER INTO CONSORTIA OR JOINT VENTURES

**RESOLUTION** of a meeting of the Board of \*Directors / Members / Partners of:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*(Legally correct full name and registration number, if applicable, of the Enterprise)*

Held at \_\_\_\_\_ *(place)*

on \_\_\_\_\_ *(date)*

### **RESOLVED that:**

1. The Enterprise submits a Bid /Tender, in consortium/Joint Venture with the following Enterprises:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*(List all the legally correct full names and registration numbers, if applicable, of the Enterprises forming the Consortium/Joint Venture)*

to the Department of Public Works in respect of the following project:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*(Project description as per Bid /Tender Document)*

Bid / Tender Number: \_\_\_\_\_ *(Bid / Tender Number as per Bid / Tender Document)*

2. \*Mr/Mrs/Ms: \_\_\_\_\_

in \*his/her Capacity as: \_\_\_\_\_ *(Position in the Enterprise)*

and who will sign as follows: \_\_\_\_\_

be, and is hereby, authorised to sign a consortium/joint venture agreement with the parties listed under item 1 above, and any and all other documents and/or correspondence in connection with and relating to the consortium/joint venture, in respect of the project described under item 1 above.

3. The Enterprise accepts joint and several liability with the parties listed under item 1 above for the due fulfilment of the obligations of the joint venture deriving from, and in any way connected with, the Contract to be entered into with the Department in respect of the project described under item 1 above.
4. The Enterprise chooses as its *domicilium citandi et executandi* for all purposes arising from this joint venture agreement and the Contract with the Department in respect of the project under item 1 above:

Physical address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ *(code)*

Postal Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_ (code)

Telephone number: \_\_\_\_\_

Fax number: \_\_\_\_\_

	Name	Capacity	Signature
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
6			
7			
8			
9			
10			
11			
12			
13			
14			
15			

The bidding enterprise hereby absolves the Department of Public Works from any liability whatsoever that may arise as a result of this document being signed

**Note:**

- \* Delete which is not applicable.
- NB:** This resolution must, where possible, be signed by all the Directors / Members / Partners of the Bidding Enterprise.
- In the event that paragraph 2 cannot be complied with, the resolution must be signed by Directors / Members / Partners holding a majority of the shares / ownership of the Bidding Enterprise (attach proof of shareholding / ownership hereto).
- Directors / Members / Partners of the Bidding Enterprise may alternatively appoint a person to sign this document on behalf of the Bidding Enterprise, which person must be so authorized by way of a duly completed power of attorney, signed by the Directors / Members / Partners holding a majority of the shares / ownership of the Bidding Enterprise (proof of shareholding / ownership and power of attorney are to be attached hereto).
- Should the number of Directors / Members / Partners exceed the space available above, additional names and signatures must be supplied on a separate page.

**ENTERPRISE STAMP**



## PA-15.3: SPECIAL RESOLUTION OF CONSORTIA OR JOINT VENTURES

**RESOLUTION** of a meeting of the duly authorised representatives of the following legal entities who have entered into a consortium/joint venture to jointly bid for the project mentioned below: *(legally correct full names and registration numbers, if applicable, of the Enterprises forming a Consortium/Joint Venture)*

1. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
7. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
8. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Held at \_\_\_\_\_ *(place)*

on \_\_\_\_\_ *(date)*

### RESOLVED that:

#### RESOLVED that:

- A. The above-mentioned Enterprises submit a Bid in Consortium/Joint Venture to the Department of Public Works in respect of the following project:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*(Project description as per Bid /Tender Document)*

Bid / Tender Number: \_\_\_\_\_ *(Bid / Tender Number as per Bid /Tender Document)*

PA-15.3: Special Resolution of Consortia or Joint Ventures

B. \*Mr/Mrs/Ms: \_\_\_\_\_

in \*his/her Capacity as: \_\_\_\_\_ (Position in the Enterprise)

and who will sign as follows: \_\_\_\_\_

be, and is hereby, authorised to sign the Bid, and any and all other documents and/or correspondence in connection with and relating to the Bid, as well as to sign any Contract, and any and all documentation, resulting from the award of the Bid to the Enterprises in Consortium/Joint Venture mentioned above.

C. The Enterprises constituting the Consortium/Joint Venture, notwithstanding its composition, shall conduct all business under the name and style of:

\_\_\_\_\_

D. The Enterprises to the Consortium/Joint Venture accept joint and several liability for the due fulfilment of the obligations of the Consortium/Joint Venture deriving from, and in any way connected with, the Contract entered into with the Department in respect of the project described under item A above.

E. Any of the Enterprises to the Consortium/Joint Venture intending to terminate the consortium/joint venture agreement, for whatever reason, shall give the Department 30 days written notice of such intention. Notwithstanding such decision to terminate, the Enterprises shall remain jointly and severally liable to the Department for the due fulfilment of the obligations of the Consortium/Joint Venture as mentioned under item D above.

F. No Enterprise to the Consortium/Joint Venture shall, without the prior written consent of the other Enterprises to the Consortium/Joint Venture and of the Department, cede any of its rights or assign any of its obligations under the consortium/joint venture agreement in relation to the Contract with the Department referred to herein.

G. The Enterprises choose as the *domicilium citandi et executandi* of the Consortium/Joint Venture for all purposes arising from the consortium/joint venture agreement and the Contract with the Department in respect of the project under item A above:

Physical address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ (Postal code) \_\_\_\_\_

Postal Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ (Postal code) \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone number: \_\_\_\_\_

Fax number: \_\_\_\_\_

PA-15.3: Special Resolution of Consortia or Joint Ventures

	Name	Capacity	Signature
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
6			
7			
8			
9			
10			
11			
12			
13			
14			
15			

*The bidding enterprise hereby absolves the Department of Public Works & Infrastructure from any liability whatsoever that may arise as a result of this document being signed.*

**Note:**

1. \* Delete which is not applicable.
2. **NB:** This resolution must be signed by all the Duly Authorised Representatives of the Legal Entities to the consortium/joint venture submitting this tender, as named in item 2 of Resolution PA-15.2.
3. Should the number of the Duly Authorised Representatives of the Legal Entities joining forces in this tender exceed the space available above, additional names, capacity and signatures must be supplied on a separate page.
4. Resolution PA-15.2, duly completed and signed, from the separate Enterprises who participate in this consortium/joint venture, must be attached to this Special Resolution (PA-15.3).

## DPW-16 (EC): SITE INSPECTION MEETING CERTIFICATE

<b>Project title:</b>	<b>OLD UMTATA EMBASSY: REPLACEMENT OF EMBASSY</b>		
<b>Tender / Quotation no:</b>	MTH23/2023	<b>Reference no:</b>	000
<b>Closing date:</b>	24/07/2023		

This is to certify that I, \_\_\_\_\_ representing

\_\_\_\_\_ in the capacity of

\_\_\_\_\_ visited the site on: **12 July 2023**

I have made myself familiar with all local conditions likely to influence the work and the cost thereof. I further certify that I am satisfied with the description of the work and explanations given at the site inspection meeting and that I understand perfectly the work to be done, as specified and implied, in the execution of this contract.

Name of Tenderer	Signature	Date

Name of DPW Representative	Signature	Date

PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATION 2022



public works  
& infrastructure  
Department:  
Public Works and Infrastructure  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

**PA-16: PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2022**

This preference form must form part of all tenders invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim form for preference points for specific goals.

**NB: BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM, TENDERERS MUST STUDY THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, DEFINITIONS AND DIRECTIVES APPLICABLE IN RESPECT OF THE TENDER AND PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2022**

**1. GENERAL CONDITIONS**

1.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to invitations to tender:

- the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value of up to R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included); and
- the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).

**1.2 Preference Points System to be applied**

*(Tick whichever is applicable).*

- The applicable preference point system for this tender is the **80/20** preference point system.
- The applicable preference point system for this tender is the **90/10** preference point system.
- Either the **90/10 or 80/20** preference point system will be applicable in this tender. The lowest/ highest acceptable tender will be used to determine the accurate system once tenders are received.

**1.3 Points for this tender shall be awarded for:**

**1.3.1 Price; and**

**1.3.2 Specific Goals**

**1.4 The maximum points for this tender are allocated as follows:**

CHOOSE APPLICABLE PREFERENCE POINT SCORING SYSTEM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 80/20	<input type="checkbox"/> 90/10
PRICE	80	
SPECIFIC GOALS	20	
<b>Total points for Price and Specific Goals</b>	<b>100</b>	

1.5 Breakdown Allocation of Specific Goals Points

1.5.1 For Procurement transactions with rand value greater than R2 000.00 and up to R1 Million (Inclusive of all applicable taxes), the specific goals as listed in table 1 below are applicable.

All Acquisitions

Table 1

Serial No	Specific Goals	Preference Points allocated out of 20	Documentation to be submitted by bidders to validate their claim for points
1.	An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by <b>black people</b>	10	ID Copy Or SANAS Accredited BBEE Certificate or sworn affidavit where applicable Or CSD Report Or CIPC (company registration)
2.	<b>Located</b> in a specific Local Municipality or District Municipality or Metro or Province area for work to be done or services to be rendered in that area	2	Office Municipal Rates Statement Or Permission To Occupy from local chief in case of rural areas (PTO) Or Lease Agreement
3.	An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by <b>women</b>	4	ID Copy Or CSD Report Or CIPC (company registration)

PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATION 2022

Serial No	Specific Goals	Preference Points allocated out of 20	Documentation to be submitted by bidders to validate their claim for points
4.	An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by people with <b>disability</b>	2	Medical Certificate Or South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) registration Or National Council for Persons with Physical Disability in South Africa registration (NCPDPSA)
5.	An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by <b>youth</b> .	2	ID Copy Or CSD Report Or CIPC (company registration)

1.5.2 **For procurement transactions with rand value greater than R1 Million and up to R50 Million (Inclusive of all applicable taxes) the specific goals as listed in table 2 below are applicable:**

All Acquisitions

Table 2

Serial No	Specific Goals	Preference Points allocated out of 20	Documentation to be submitted by bidders to validate their claim for points
1.	An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by <b>Historically Disadvantaged Individuals (HDI)</b>	10	ID Copy Or SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate or sworn affidavit where applicable Or CSD Report

PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATION 2022

Serial No	Specific Goals	Preference Points allocated out of 20	Documentation to be submitted by bidders to validate their claim for points
			Or CIPC (company registration)
2.	<b>Located</b> in a specific Local Municipality or District Municipality or Metro or Province area for work to be done or services to be rendered in that area	2	Office Municipal Rates Statement Or Permission To Occupy from local chief in case of rural areas (PTO) Or Lease Agreement
3.	An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by <b>women</b>	4	ID Copy Or CSD Report Or CIPC (company registration)
4.	An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by people with <b>disability</b>	2	Medical Certificate Or South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) registration Or National Council for Persons with Physical Disability in South Africa registration (NCPDPSA)
5.	An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by <b>youth</b> .	2	ID Copy Or CSD Report Or CIPC (company registration)



**1.5.3 For procurement transactions with rand value greater than R50 Million (Inclusive of all applicable taxes) the specific goals as listed in table 3 below are applicable**

All Acquisitions

Table 3

Serial No	Specific Goals	Preference Points allocated out of 10	Documentation to be submitted by bidders to validate their claim for points
1.	An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by <b>Historically Disadvantaged Individuals (HDI)</b>	4	ID Copy Or SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate or sworn affidavit where applicable Or CSD Report Or CIPC (company registration)
2.	<b>Located</b> in a specific Local Municipality or District Municipality or Metro or Province area for work to be done or services to be rendered in that area	2	Office Municipal Rates Statement Or Permission To Occupy from local chief in case of rural areas (PTO) Or Lease Agreement
3.	An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by <b>women</b>	2	ID Copy Or CSD Report Or CIPC (company registration)
4. <input type="checkbox"/>	An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by people with <b>disability</b>	2	Medical Certificate Or

PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATION 2022

Serial No	Specific Goals	Preference Points allocated out of 10	Documentation to be submitted by bidders to validate their claim for points
5. <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>OR</p> <p>An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by <b>youth</b>.</p> <p>(only one specific goal is applicable between specific goal number 4 and specific goal number 5 under 90/10 Preference Point System)</p>		<p>South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) registration</p> <p>Or</p> <p>National Council for Persons with Physical Disability in South Africa registration (NCPDPSA)</p> <p>ID Copy</p> <p>Or</p> <p>CSD Report</p> <p>Or</p> <p>CIPC (company registration)</p>

1.6 Failure on the part of the tenderer to submit proof or documentation required in terms of this tender to claim points for specific goals, if the service provider/ tenderer did not submit proof or documentation required to claim for specific goals will be interpreted to mean that preference points for specific goals are not claimed.

1.7 The organ of state reserves the right to require of a service provider/tenderer, either before a tender is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the organ of state.

**2. DEFINITIONS**

- (a) **“tender”** means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation to provide goods or services through price quotations, competitive tendering process or any other method envisaged in legislation;
- (b) **“price”** means an amount of money tendered for goods or services, and includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts;
- (c) **“rand value”** means the total estimated value of a contract in Rand, calculated at the time of bid invitation, and includes all applicable taxes;
- (d) **“tender for income-generating contracts”** means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation for the origination of income-generating contracts through any method envisaged in legislation that will result in a legal agreement between the organ of state and a third party that produces revenue for the organ of state, and includes, but is not limited to, leasing and disposal of assets and concession contracts, excluding direct sales and disposal of assets through public auctions; and
- (e) **“the Act”** means the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No.

5 of 2000).

### 3. FORMULAE FOR PROCUREMENT OF GOODS AND SERVICES

#### 3.1. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

##### 3.1.1. THE 80/20 OR 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathbf{80/20} & \mathbf{or} & \mathbf{90/10} \\ \\ \mathbf{Ps = 80} \left( \mathbf{1 - \frac{Pt - P_{min}}{P_{min}}} \right) & \mathbf{or} & \mathbf{Ps = 90} \left( \mathbf{1 - \frac{Pt - P_{min}}{P_{min}}} \right) \end{array}$$

Where

Ps = Points scored for price of tender under consideration

Pt = Price of tender under consideration

Pmin = Price of lowest acceptable tender

#### 3.2. FORMULAE FOR DISPOSAL OR LEASING OF STATE ASSETS AND INCOME GENERATING PROCUREMENT

##### 3.2.1. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathbf{80/20} & \mathbf{or} & \mathbf{90/10} \\ \\ \mathbf{Ps = 80} \left( \mathbf{1 + \frac{Pt - P_{max}}{P_{max}}} \right) & \mathbf{or} & \mathbf{Ps = 90} \left( \mathbf{1 + \frac{Pt - P_{max}}{P_{max}}} \right) \end{array}$$

Where

Ps = Points scored for price of tender under consideration

Pt = Price of tender under consideration

Pmax = Price of highest acceptable tender

### 4. POINTS AWARDED FOR SPECIFIC GOALS

- 4.1. In terms of Regulation 4(2); 5(2); 6(2) and 7(2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded for specific goals stated in the tender. For the purposes of this tender the tenderer will be allocated points based on the goals stated in table 1,2 and 3 above as may be supported by proof/ documentation stated in the conditions of this tender:

PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATION 2022

4.2. In cases where organs of state intend to use Regulation 3(2) of the Regulations, which states that, if it is unclear whether the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system applies, an organ of state must, in the tender documents, stipulate in the case of—

- (a) an invitation for tender for income-generating contracts, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the highest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system; or
- (b) any other invitation for tender, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the lowest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system,

then the organ of state must indicate the points allocated for specific goals for both the 90/10 and 80/20 preference point system.

**Table 1: Specific goals for the tender and points claimed are indicated per the table below.**

***(Note to organs of state: Where either the 90/10 or 80/20 preference point system is applicable, corresponding points must also be indicated as such.)***

***Note to tenderers: The tenderer must indicate how they claim points for each preference point system.)***

The specific goals allocated points in terms of this tender	Number of points allocated (90/10 system) (To be completed by the organ of state)	Number of points allocated (80/20 system) (To be completed by the organ of state)	Number of points claimed (90/10 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)	Number of points claimed (80/20 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)
1. An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by <b>Historically Disadvantaged Individuals (HDI)</b>	4	10		
2. <b>Located</b> in a specific Local Municipality or District Municipality or Metro or Province area for work to be done or services to be rendered in that area	2	2		
3. An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by <b>women</b>	2	4		

PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATION 2022

The specific goals allocated points in terms of this tender	Number of points allocated (90/10 system) (To be completed by the organ of state)	Number of points allocated (80/20 system) (To be completed by the organ of state)	Number of points claimed (90/10 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)	Number of points claimed (80/20 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)
4. An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by people with <b>disability</b>  or  5. An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by <b>youth</b> .  (only one specific goal is applicable between specific goal number 4 and specific goal number 5 under 90/10 Preference Point System)	2	2		

**Note:** \*in respect of the 90/10 point system a selection of either disability or youth may be made with an allocation of 2 points for either of them.

**DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM**

4.3. Name of company/firm.....

4.4. Company registration number: .....

4.5. TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM

- Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium
- One-person business/sole propriety
- Close corporation
- Public Company
- Personal Liability Company
- (Pty) Limited
- Non-Profit Company
- State Owned Company

[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

4.6. I, the undersigned, who is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm,

PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATION 2022

certify that the points claimed, based on the specific goals as advised in the tender, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I acknowledge that:

- i) The information furnished is true and correct;
- ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form;
- iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraphs 1.4 and 4.2, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the organ of state that the claims are correct;
- iv) If the specific goals have been claimed or obtained on a fraudulent basis or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the organ of state may, in addition to any other remedy it may have –
  - (a) disqualify the person from the tendering process;
  - (b) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person’s conduct;
  - (c) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation;
  - (d) recommend that the tenderer or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, be restricted from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the *audi alteram partem* (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and
  - (e) forward the matter for criminal prosecution, if deemed necessary.

.....	
<b>SIGNATURE(S) OF TENDERER(S)</b>	
<b>SURNAME AND NAME:</b>	.....
<b>DATE:</b>	.....
<b>ADDRESS:</b>	.....
	.....

## DPW-09 (EC): PARTICULARS OF TENDERER'S PROJECTS

<b>Project title:</b>	<b>OLD UMTATA EMBASSY: REPLACEMENT OF GENERATOR</b>		
<b>Tender / quotation no:</b>	MTH23/2023	<b>Closing date:</b>	24/07/2023
<b>Advertising date:</b>	30/06/2023	<b>Validity period:</b>	84 Calender days

### 1. PARTICULARS OF THE TENDERER'S CURRENT AND PREVIOUS COMMITMENTS

#### 1.1. Current projects

Projects currently engaged in	Name of Employer or Representative of Employer	Contact tel. no.	Contract sum	Contractual commencement date	Contractual completion date	Current percentage progress
1						
2						
3						
4						
5						
6						
7						
8						



Tender no: **MTH23/2023**

**1.2. Completed projects**

Projects completed in the previous 5 (five) years	Name of Employer or Representative of Employer	Contact tel. no.	Contract sum	Contractual commencement date	Contractual completion date	Date of Certificate of Practical Completion
1						
2						
3						
4						
5						
6						
7						
8						
9						

Name of Tenderer	Signature	Date



## **T2.2 RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS**

# PA- 40: DECLARATION OF DESIGNATED GROUPS FOR PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT

Tender no: MTH23/ 2023

Name of Tenderer .....

EME<sup>1</sup>  QSE<sup>2</sup>  Non EME/QSE (tick applicable box)

**1. LIST ALL PROPRIETORS, MEMBERS OR SHAREHOLDERS BY NAME, IDENTITY NUMBER, CITIZENSHIP AND DESIGNATED GROUPS.**

Name and Surname #	Identity/ Passport number and Citizenship##	Percentage owned	Black	Indicate if youth	Indicate if woman	Indicate if person with disability	Indicate if living in Rural (R) / Under Developed Area (UD) / Township (T) / Urban (U).	Indicate if military veteran
1.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
2.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
3.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
4.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
5.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
6.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
7.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
8.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
9.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
10.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
11.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
12.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No

# Where Owners are themselves a Company, Close Corporation, Partnership etc, identify the ownership of the Holding Company, together with Registration number  
## State date of South African citizenship obtained (not applicable to persons born in South Africa)

<sup>1</sup> EME: Exempted Micro Enterprise

<sup>2</sup> QSE: Qualifying Small Business Enterprise

## PA- 40: DECLARATION OF DESIGNATED GROUPS FOR PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT

Tender no: MTH23/2023

### 2. DECLARATION:

The undersigned, who warrants that he/she is duly authorized to do so on behalf of the Tenderer, hereby confirms that:

- 1 The information and particulars contained in this Affidavit are true and correct in all respects;
- 2 The Broad-based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act 53 of 2003), Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act 5 of 2000), the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017, National Small Business Act 102 of 1996 as amended and all documents pertaining to this Tender were studied and understood and that the above form was completed according to the definitions and information contained in said documents;
- 3 The Tenderer understands that any intentional misrepresentation or fraudulent information provided herein shall disqualify the Tenderer's offer herein, as well as any other tender offer(s) of the Tenderer simultaneously being evaluated, or will entitle the Employer to cancel any Contract resulting from the Tenderer's offer herein;
- 4 The Tenderer accepts that the Employer may exercise any other remedy it may have in law and in the Contract, including a claim for damages for having to accept a less favourable tender as a result of any such disqualification due to misrepresentation or fraudulent information provided herein;
- 5 Any further documentary proof required by the Employer regarding the information provided herein, will be submitted to the Employer within the time period as may be set by the latter;

### Signed by the Tenderer

<b>Name of representative</b>	<b>Signature</b>	<b>Date</b>

## DPW-21 (EC): RECORD OF ADDENDA TO TENDER DOCUMENTS

<b>Project title:</b>	<b>OLD UMTATA EMBASSY: REPLACEMENT OF GENERATOR</b>		
<b>Tender no:</b>	<i>MTH23/2023</i>	<b>Reference no:</b>	<i>000</i>

1. I / We confirm that the following communications received from the Department of Public Works and Infrastructure before the submission of this tender offer, amending the tender documents, have been taken into account in this tender offer: *(Attach additional pages if more space is required)*

	<b>Date</b>	<b>Title or Details</b>
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		
6.		
7.		
8.		
9.		
10.		
11.		
12.		
13.		

<b>Name of Tenderer</b>	<b>Signature</b>	<b>Date</b>

2. I / We confirm that no communications were received from the Department of Public Works and Infrastructure before the submission of this tender offer, amending the tender documents.

<b>Name of Tenderer</b>	<b>Signature</b>	<b>Date</b>



## DPW-15 (EC): SCHEDULE OF PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS

<b>Project title:</b>	<b>OLD UMTATA EMBASSY: REPLACEMENT OF GENERATOR</b>		
<b>Tender no:</b>	<i>MTH23/2023</i>	<b>Reference no:</b>	<i>000</i>

We notify you that it is our intention to employ the following Subcontractors for work in this contract.

We confirm that all subcontractors who are contracted to construct a house are registered as home builders with the National Home Builders Registration Council.

	<b>Name and address of proposed Subcontractor</b>	<b>Nature and extent of work</b>	<b>Previous experience with Subcontractor</b>
<b>1</b>			
<b>2</b>			
<b>3</b>			
<b>4</b>			
<b>5</b>			

<b>Name of representative</b>	<b>Signature</b>	<b>Capacity</b>	<b>Date</b>

<b>Name of organisation:</b>	
------------------------------	--

## DPW-22 (EC): PARTICULARS OF ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR

<b>Project title:</b>	<b>OLD UMTATA EMBASSY: REPLACEMENT OF GENERATOR</b>		
<b>Tender no:</b>	MTH23/2023	<b>Reference no:</b>	<b>000</b>

<b>Name of Electrical Contractor:</b>	
<b>Address:</b>	
<b>Electrical Contractor registration number at the Department of Labour</b>	

Name of Tenderer	Signature	Date

## DPW-23 (EC): SCHEDULE FOR IMPORTED MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

<b>Project title:</b>	<b>OLD UMTATA EMBASSY: REPLACEMENT OF GENERATOR</b>		
<b>Tender no:</b>	MTH23/2023	<b>Reference no:</b>	000

This schedule should be completed by the tenderer. *(Attach additional pages if more space is required)*

Item	Material / Equipment	Rand (R) (Excluding VAT)
1.		R
2.		R
3.		R
4.		R
5.		R
6.		R

**The Contractor shall list imported items, materials and/or equipment which shall be excluded from the Contract Price Adjustment Provisions (if applicable) and shall be adjusted in terms of currency fluctuations only.** Copies of the supplier's quotations for the items, materials or equipment (provided that such costs shall not be higher than the relevant contract rate as listed above) should be lodged with the Principal Agent / Engineer of the Department of Public Works and Infrastructure within 60 (sixty) days from the date of acceptance of the tender. No adjustment of the local VAT amount, nor the contractor's profit, discount, mark-up, handling costs, etc. shall be allowed.

These net amounts will be adjusted as follows:

**FORMULA:**

The net amount to be added to or deducted from the contract sum:

$$A = V \left( \frac{Z}{Y} - 1 \right)$$

A = the amount (R) of adjustment

V = the net amount (supplier's quotation) (R) of the imported item

Y = exchange rate at the closing date of tender submission

Z = exchange rate on the date of payment.

Name of Tenderer	Signature	Date

## **TABLE OF CONTANT**

### **VOLUME 3: CONTRACT**

#### **PART C1 AGREEMENT AND CONTRACT DATA**

C.1.2 Contract Data

C.1.2 Form of Guarantee

#### **PART C2 PRICING DATA**

C.2.1 Pricing Instructions

C.2.2 Bill of Quantities

#### **PART C3 SCOPE OF WORKS**

C.3 Scope of Works

#### **PART C4 SITE INFORMATION**

C.4 Site Information



## **C1.2 CONTRACT DATA**

## DPW-04 (EC): CONTRACT DATA: JBCC PRINCIPAL BUILDING AGREEMENT (Edition 6.2 of May 2018)

<b>Project title:</b>	OLD UMTATA EMBASSY: REPLACEMENT OF GENERATOR SET
-----------------------	--

<b>Tender / Quotation no:</b>	MTH23/2023	<b>WCS no:</b>	050567	<b>Reference no:</b>	000
-------------------------------	------------	----------------	--------	----------------------	-----

	<p>The Conditions of Contract are clauses 1 to 30 of the <b>JBCC®</b> Principal Building Agreement (Edition 6.2 of May 2018) prepared by the Joint Building Contracts Committee.</p> <p><b>Contractors are cautioned to read the JBCC PBA and Contract Data (DPW-04 (EC)) together as some clauses in the JBCC PBA have been amended in the Contract Data (DPW-04 (EC)).</b></p> <p>Copies of these conditions of contract may be obtained through most regional offices of the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors, Master Builders Association, South African Association of Consulting Engineers, South African Institute of Architects, Association of Construction Project Managers, Building Industries Federation South Africa, South African Property Owners Association or Specialist Engineering Contractors Committee.</p> <p>Bidders to note that materials procured for the works should be from South African manufactures and suppliers. Imported materials shall only be considered under exceptional circumstances, based on compelling technical justifications, and subject to the approval by the NDPWI.</p>
	<p><b>CONTRACT VARIABLES</b></p> <p><b>THE SCHEDULE</b></p> <p>The <b>schedule</b> is the listed variables in this agreement and contains all variables referred to in this document including specific changes made to JBCC® documentation. It is divided into part 1: contract data completed by the <b>employer</b> and part 2: contract data completed by the <b>tenderer</b>. Part 1 must be completed in full and included in the tender documents. Both the part 1 and part 2 form part of this <b>agreement</b>.</p> <p><b>Spaces requiring information must be filled in, shown as ‘not applicable’ or deleted but not left blank.</b> Where choices are offered, the non-applicable items are to be deleted. Where insufficient space is provided the information should be annexed hereto and cross referenced to the applicable clause of the <b>schedule</b>. Reference to clause numbers in the JBCC Principal Building Agreement are shown in [square brackets] in this contract data e.g. [3.1].</p>

### PART 1: CONTRACT DATA COMPLETED BY THE EMPLOYER:

#### A PROJECT INFORMATION

##### A 1.0 Works [1.1]

Works description	Refer to document <b>PG01.2 (EC) – Scope of Works</b> for detailed description
Replacement of a generator set	

**Tender / Quotation no:** MTH23/2023

## A 2.0 Site [1.1]

Erf / stand number	
Site address	Old Umtata Embassy
Township / Suburb	Umtata
City / Town	Umtata
Province	Eastern Cape
Local authority	King Sabata Dalindyebo Local Municipality
GPS Coordinates	31° 35' 10.93"S                      28° 47' 24.07"E

## A 3.0 EMPLOYER AND ITS REPRESENTATIVE

### A 3.1 Employer:

Official Name of Organ of State / Public Sector Body	Government of the Republic of South Africa in its Department of Public Works & Infrastructure		
Business registration number	Not applicable	VAT number	Not applicable
E-mail	thandile.xani@dpw.gov.za	Telephone	0475027115
Postal address	Private bag x 5007 Mthatha 5099		
Physical address	PRD Building 26 Sutherland Street Mthatha 5099		

### A 3.2 Employer's representative:

Name	Thandile Xani	Telephone number	0475027115
E-mail	thandile.xani@dpw.gov.za	Mobile number	0662489147
Postal address	Private bag x 5007 Mthatha Mthatha 5099		
Physical address	PRD 2 Building Sutherland street Mthatha 5099		

**Tender / Quotation no:** MTH23/2023

<b>A 4.0</b>	<b>Principal Agent</b> [1.1; 6.2]	<b>Discipline</b>	Departmental Project Manager
--------------	-----------------------------------	-------------------	------------------------------

Name	DPWI		
Legal entity of above	DPWI	Contact person	Thandile Xani
Practice number		Telephone number	0475027115
Country	South Africa	Mobile number	0662489147
E-mail	thandile.xani@dpw.gov.za		
Postal address	Private bag x 5007 Mthatha Mthatha 5099		
Physical address	PRD Building SutherLand Street Mthatha 5099		

<b>A 5.0</b>	<b>Agent</b> [1.1; 6.2]	<b>Discipline</b>	Electrical Engineers
--------------	-------------------------	-------------------	----------------------

Name	DPWI		
Legal entity of above	N/A	Contact person	Tshepo Msimanga
Practice number	N/A	Telephone number	
Country	South Africa	Mobile number	078 1015 078
E-mail	Tshepo.Msimanga@dpw.gov.za		
Postal address	Head Office Pretoria		
Physical address	Head Office Pretoria		

<b>A 6.0</b>	<b>Agent</b> [1.1; 6.2]	<b>Discipline</b>	N/A
--------------	-------------------------	-------------------	-----

Name			
Legal entity of above		Contact person	
Practice number		Telephone number	
Country		Mobile number	
E-mail			
Postal address	insert postal address insert suburb insert town insert postal code		
Physical address	insert physical address insert suburb insert town insert postal code		

**Tender / Quotation no:** MTH23/2023

<b>A 7.0</b>	<b>Agent</b> [1.1; 6.2]	<b>Discipline</b>	N/A
--------------	-------------------------	-------------------	-----

Name			
Legal entity of above		Contact person	
Practice number		Telephone number	
Country		Mobile number	
E-mail			
Postal address	insert postal address insert suburb insert town insert postal code		
Physical address	insert physical address insert suburb insert town insert postal code		

<b>A 8.0</b>	<b>Agent</b> [1.1; 6.2]	<b>Discipline</b>	N/A
--------------	-------------------------	-------------------	-----

Name			
Legal entity of above		Contact person	
Practice number		Telephone number	
Country		Mobile number	
E-mail			
Postal address	insert postal address insert suburb insert town insert postal code		
Physical address	insert physical address insert suburb insert town insert postal code		

<b>A 9.0</b>	<b>Agent</b> [1.1; 6.2]	<b>Discipline</b>	N/A
--------------	-------------------------	-------------------	-----

Name			
Legal entity of above		Contact person	
Practice number		Telephone number	
Country		Mobile number	
E-mail			
Postal address	insert postal address insert suburb insert town insert postal code		
Physical address	insert physical address insert suburb insert town insert postal code		

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

**Tender / Quotation no:** MTH23/2023

<b>A 10.0</b>	<b>Agent [1.1; 6.2]</b>	<b>Discipline</b>	N/A
---------------	-------------------------	-------------------	-----

Name			
Legal entity of above		Contact person	
Practice number		Telephone number	
Country		Mobile number	
E-mail			
Postal address	insert postal address insert suburb insert town insert postal code		
Physical address	insert physical address insert suburb insert town insert postal code		

<b>A 11.0</b>	<b>Agent [1.1; 6.2]</b>	<b>Discipline</b>	N/A
---------------	-------------------------	-------------------	-----

Name			
Legal entity of above		Contact person	
Practice number		Telephone number	
Country		Mobile number	
E-mail			
Postal address	insert postal address insert suburb insert town insert postal code		
Physical address	insert physical address insert suburb insert town insert postal code		

<b>A 12.0</b>	<b>Agent [1.1; 6.2]</b>	<b>Discipline</b>	N/A
---------------	-------------------------	-------------------	-----

Name			
Legal entity of above		Contact person	
Practice number		Telephone number	
Country		Mobile number	
E-mail			
Postal address	insert postal address insert suburb insert town insert postal code		
Physical address	insert physical address insert suburb insert town insert postal code		

Tender / Quotation no: MTH23/2023

**B CONTRACT INFORMATION**

**B 1.0 Definitions [1.1]**

Bills of quantities: System/Method of measurement	Standard system of measurement of building works 7 <sup>th</sup> edition
---	--

**B 2.0 Law, regulations and notices [2.0]**

Law applicable to the works, state country [2.1]	Law of the Republic of South Africa
--	-------------------------------------

**B 3.0 Offer and acceptance [3.0]**

Currency applicable to this agreement [3.2]	South African Rand
---	--------------------

**B 4.0 Documents [5.0]**

The original signed agreement is to be held by the principal agent [5.2], if not, indicate by whom	Employer
Number of copies of construction information issued to the contractor at no cost [5.6]	3

Documents comprising the agreement	Page numbers
The JBCC® Principal Building Agreement, Edition 6.2 May 2018	1 to 30
DPW-04 (EC): CONTRACT DATA: JBCC PRINCIPAL BUILDING AGREEMENT (Edition 6.2 of May 2018)	1 to 31
The JBCC® General Preliminaries for use with the JBCC® Principal Building Agreement, Edition 6.2 May 2018	
Drawings as per drawing register issued with the tender	
Specifications issued with the tender	
Bills of Quantities issued with the tender	

**B 5.0 Employer’s agents [6.0]**

Authority is delegated to the following agents to issue contract instructions and perform duties for specific aspects of the works [6.2] [6.7 [CD] ]	<b>Principal Agent</b>
<b>Principal agent’s and agents’ interest or involvement in the works other than a professional interest [6.3]</b>	

Any reference to words “Bid” or Bidder” herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words “Tender” or “Tenderer”.  
Page 6 of 31

Tender / Quotation no: MTH23/2023

**B 6.0 Insurances [10.0]**

<b>Insurances by contractor</b>			
NB: Insurances submitted must be issued by either an insurance company duly registered in terms of the Insurance Act [Long-Term Insurance Act, 1998 (Act 52 of 1998) or Short-Term Insurance Act, 1998 (Act 53 of 1998)] or by a bank duly registered in terms of the Banks Act, 1990 (Act 94 of 1990). <b>Insured amounts to include VAT.</b>			
	New works [10.1.1] With a deductible not exceeding 5% of each and every claim	Contract sum plus 10%	Applicable
Or	Works with practical completion in sections [10.2] With a deductible not exceeding 5% of each and every claim	Contract sum plus 10%	Not Applicable
Or	Works with alterations and additions [10.3] (reinstatement value of existing structures with or including new works) With a deductible not exceeding 5% of each and every claim	Contract sum plus 10%	Not Applicable
	Direct contractors [10.1.1; 10.2] where applicable, to be included in the contract works insurance	R0	Not Applicable
	Free issue [10.1.1; 10.2] where applicable, to be included in the contract works insurance	R0	Not Applicable
	Escalation, professional fees and reinstatement costs must be included in the above respective insurances		Applicable
	Supplementary insurance [10.1.2; 10.2]	Contract sum plus 10%	Applicable
	Public liability insurance [10.1.3; 10.2]	R 5 000 000	Applicable
	Removal of lateral support insurance [10.1.4; 10.2]	R 0	Not Applicable
	<b>Other insurances [10.1.5]</b>		
	Hi Risk Insurance Refer B18.0 [10.1.5.1]	R 0	Not Applicable
	Other insurances: If applicable, description 1:	R 0	Not Applicable
	Other insurances; If applicable, description 2:	R 0	Not Applicable



**Tender / Quotation no:** MTH23/2023

**B 7.0 Obligations of the employer [12.1]**

Existing premises will be in use and occupied [12.1.2]	Applicable
If applicable, description: The whole old Umtata embassy is active, All buildings will be occupied during working period. The contractor needs to co-operate with the client and also assist them with the program so that arrangements can be made where necessary.	
Restriction of working hours [12.1.2]	Applicable
If applicable, description: The contractor will be restricted to work on cells occupied with inmates	
Natural features and known services to be preserved by the contractor [12.1.3]	Not Applicable
If applicable, description:	
Restrictions to the site or areas that the contractor may not occupy [12.1.4]	Applicable
If applicable, description: Cells	
Supply of free issue of material and goods [12.1.10]	Not Applicable
If applicable, description:	

**B 8.0 Appointment of Nominated Subcontractors [14.0]**

Not Applicable	If applicable, description of specialisation
Specialisation 1	
Specialisation 2	
Specialisation 3	
Specialisation 4	
Specialisation 5	

**B 9.0 Appointment of Selected Subcontractors [15.0]**

Not Applicable	If applicable, description of specialisation
Specialisation 1	
Specialisation 2	
Specialisation 3	
Specialisation 4	
Specialisation 5	

**Tender / Quotation no:** MTH23/2023

**B 10.0 Appointment of Direct Contractors [16.0]**

Not Applicable	If applicable, description of extent of work [12.1.11]
Extent of work	
Extent of work	
Extent of work	
Extent of work	
Extent of work	

**B 11.0 Works to be completed in sections [20.1]**

Not Applicable	If applicable, description of sections
Section 1	
Section 2	
Section 3	
Section 4	
Section 5	
Section 6	
Remainder of the works.	

**B 12.0 Contract period [B18: 1.2], Construction period [B18: 1.1], Possession of site [12.1.5], Practical Completion [19.0; 20.0], Works Completion Refer B18.0 [19.8], Final Completion [21] and Penalties [24.0]**

**B12.1 Contract Period**

<b>Contract period [B18: 1.2]:</b> Period in <b>months</b> as indicated, include time for submitting contractual obligatory documents, submission of Health & Safety Plan and approval, period for obtaining the Construction Permit (if applicable), the Construction Period and the Defect Liability Period up to and including Final Completion	
<b>The contract period is determined as follows (Period/s indicated in months):</b>	
Period to submit contractual obligatory documents including submission and approval of health and safety plan by the appointed Health & Safety Agent	5 days

Tender / Quotation no: MTH23/2023

Period to obtain Construction Permit from Department of Labour upon approval of the Health & Safety Plan by the appointed Health & Safety Agent	5 days
Total construction period for the Works as a whole up to and including Practical Completion, as indicated below [24.1]	6 months
Period to achieve Works Completion Refer B18.0 [19.8]	14 days
Defect liability period up to and including Final Completion	3
<b>Total Contract period [B18: 1.2]</b>	10 months
Penalty amount per calendar day for late submission of contractual obligatory documents: Ten percent (10%) of the penalty amount per calendar day for late Practical Completion, excluding VAT. [24.1]	R 0,0575 per R100,00 of Contract Value

### B12.2 Construction Period for completion of the Works as a whole

<b>Construction period [B18: 1.2] and Practical Completion for the Works as a whole [19.0]</b> The time for achieving Practical Completion of the whole of the Works is <b>measured from the</b> date of possession of the <b>site</b> by the <b>contractor</b> inclusive of all <b>public holidays, special non-working days and builders' holiday shut down periods.</b>	Applicable
The date for practical completion for the works as a whole shall be the period in <b>months</b> as indicated, starting from the date of possession of the site by the contractor inclusive of all special non-working days and builders' holiday shut down periods [12.2.7; 24.1]	6 months
Period for inspection in <b>working days</b> by the principal agent [19.3]	7
<b>Penalty amount</b> per calendar day for <b>late Practical Completion</b> , excluding VAT. [24.1]	5,75 cents per R100,00 of contract Value
<b>Penalty amount</b> per calendar day for <b>late Works Completion</b> Refer B18.0 [19.8]: Thirty percent (30%) of penalty amount per calendar day for late Practical Completion, excluding VAT.	R 0,0173 per R100,00 of Contract value
<b>Penalty amount</b> per calendar day for <b>late Final Completion [21]:</b> Fifteen percent (15%) of penalty amount per calendar day for late Practical Completion, excluding VAT.	R 0,0086 per R100,00 of contract value

### B12.3 Construction Period for completion of the Works in portions

<b>Construction period [B18: 1.1] and Practical completion for portions of the Works [20.0]</b>	Not Applicable					
Portions of the Works in sections:	1	2	3	4	5	6
Period for inspection by the principal agent in <b>working days</b> [19.3]						
The date for practical completion shall be the period in <b>months</b> as indicated from the date of possession of the site by the contractor [12.2.7; 24.1]						

**Tender / Quotation no:** MTH23/2023

The date for practical completion for <b>the whole</b> of the Works, if applicable shall be the period in <b>months</b> as indicated from the date of possession of the site by the contractor inclusive of all <b>public holidays, special non-working days and builders' holiday shut down periods</b> [12.2.7; 24.1]	Applicable
Penalty for late Practical Completion, <b>if completion in sections is required</b> , excluding VAT	
The penalty amount per day for failing to complete <b>section 1</b> of the Works is:	R
The penalty amount per day for failing to complete <b>section 2</b> of the Works is:	R
The penalty amount per day for failing to complete <b>section 3</b> of the Works is:	R
The penalty amount per day for failing to complete <b>section 4</b> of the Works is:	R
The penalty amount per day for failing to complete <b>section 5</b> of the Works is:	R
The penalty amount per day for failing to complete <b>section 6</b> of the Works is:	R
The penalty amount per day for failing to complete <b>the whole</b> of the Works, if applicable, is:	R
Penalty amount per calendar day for late Works Completion Refer B18.0 [19.8]: To be calculated at Thirty percent (30%) of penalty / calendar day to complete <b>the whole of the Works</b> , excluding VAT	
Penalty amount per calendar day for late Final Completion [21]: To be calculated at Fifteen percent (15%) of penalty / calendar day to complete <b>the whole of the Works</b> , excluding VAT	

**B 13.0 Criteria to achieve Practical Completion** [19.0; 20.0]

Criteria to achieve Practical Completion not covered in the definition of practical completion	
13.1	All relevant CoCs
13.2	All guarantees
13.3	Maintenance / operating manuals
13.4	
13.5	
13.6	
13.7	
13.8	
13.9	
13.10	

**Tender / Quotation no:** MTH23/2023

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

**B 14.0 Defects liability period [21.0]**

Extended defects liability period: Refer B18.0 [21.13]

Applicable	If applicable, description of applicable elements
14.1	Emergency generator/s
14.2	
14.3	
14.4	
14.5	
14.6	
14.7	
14.8	
14.9	
14.10	

**B 15.0 Payment [25.0]**

Date of month for issue of regular payment certificates Refer B18.0 [25.2]	25
Contract price adjustment / Cost fluctuations Refer [25.3.4; 26.9.5]	Not Applicable
If applicable, method to calculate	CPAP
Employer shall pay the contractor within: Refer B18.0 [25.10]	Thirty (30) calendar days

**B 16.0 Dispute resolution [30.0]**

<b>Mediation</b>	Applicable
Name of nominating body	Association of Arbitrators (Southern Africa)
Appointment of Mediator	State Attorney
<b>Litigation</b>	Court with Jurisdiction

**Tender / Quotation no: MTH23/2023**

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

**B 17.0 JBCC® General Preliminaries - selections**

Provisional bills of quantities [P2.2]		Not Applicable
Availability of construction information [P2.3]		Applicable
Previous work - dimensional accuracy - details of previous contract(s) [P3.1]		Not Applicable
Previous work - defects - details of previous contract(s) [P3.2]		Not Applicable
Inspection of adjoining properties - details [P3.3]		Not Applicable
Handover of site in stages - specific requirements [P4.1]		Not Applicable
Enclosure of the works - specific requirements [P4.2]		Not Applicable
Geotechnical and other investigations - specific requirements [P4.3]		Not Applicable
Existing premises occupied - details [P4.5]		Applicable
Services - known - specific requirements [P4.6]		Applicable
Water [P8.1]	By contractor	Applicable
	By employer	Select
	By employer – metered	Select
Electricity [P8.2]	By contractor	Applicable
	By employer	Select
	By employer – metered	Select
Ablution and welfare facilities [P8.3]	By contractor	Applicable
	By employer	Select
Communication facilities - specific requirements [P8.4]		Applicable
Protection of the works - specific requirements [P11.1]		Applicable
Protection / isolation of existing works and works occupied in sections - specific requirements [P11.2]		Not Applicable
Disturbance - specific requirements [P11.5]		Not Applicable
Environmental disturbance - specific requirements [P11.6]		Not Applicable

**Tender / Quotation no:** MTH23/2023

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

## B 18.0 SPECIFIC CHANGES MADE TO JBCC® DOCUMENTATION

[Details of changes made to the provisions of **JBCC** standard documentation]

1.2	<p><b>Definitions</b></p> <p><b>The following definitions replace corresponding definitions or are added to the definitions in the JBCC PRINCIPAL BUILDING AGREEMENT (Edition 6.2 of May 2018), whatever the case may be.</b></p> <p><b>ADVERSE WEATHER CONDITIONS:</b> Adverse weather and inclement weather has the same meaning and used interchangeably and means any weather conditions i.e.: Rain, wind, snow, frost, temperature (cold or heat) that are not in the norm for the area where the construction takes place and during which no work is possible on site.</p> <p><b>AGREEMENT:</b> The completed Form of Offer and Acceptance, the completed JBCC® Principal Building Agreement and contract data for organs of state and other public sector bodies, the contract drawings, the priced document and any other documents reduced to writing and signed by the authorised representative or representatives of the parties.</p> <p><b>CONSTRUCTION PERIOD:</b> The period commencing on the date of possession of the <b>site</b> by the <b>contractor</b> and ending on the date of <b>practical completion</b>.</p> <p><b>CONTRACT PERIOD:</b> The period commencing on the date of the letter of acceptance and ending on the date of final completion.</p> <p><b>COST FLUCTUATION</b> shall mean contract price adjustment provision (CPAP) for the adjustment of fluctuation in the cost of labour, plant, material and goods as stated in the schedule.</p> <p><b>DEFAULT INTEREST:</b> No clause.</p> <p><b>GUARANTEE FOR CONSTRUCTION:</b> A security in terms of the DPWI's Guarantee for Construction form/s, obtained by the contractor from an institution approved by the employer [CD].</p> <p><b>INTEREST:</b> The interest rates applicable on this contract, whether specifically indicated in the relevant clauses or not, will be the rate as determined by the Minister of Finance from time to time, in terms of section 80(1)(b) of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No 1 of 1999) as amended, calculated as simple interest, in respect of debts owing to the State, and will be the rate as published by the Minister of Justice and Correctional Services from time to time, in terms of section 1(2) of the Prescribed Rate of Interest Act, 1975 (Act No 55 of 1975) as amended, calculated as simple interest, in respect of debts owing by the State.</p> <p><b>LETTER OF ACCEPTANCE:</b> The letter of formal acceptance of the Contractor's or Service Provider's Tender / Bid, issued and signed by the Employer.</p> <p><b>PAYMENT CERTIFICATE:</b> A certificate issued at regular agreed intervals [CD] by the principal agent to the parties certifying the amount due and payable in terms of clause 25.3.</p> <p><b>PRINCIPAL AGENT:</b> The person or entity appointed by the <b>employer</b> and named in the <b>contract data for organs of state and other public sector bodies</b>. In the event of a <b>principal agent</b> not being appointed, then all the duties and obligations of a <b>principal agent</b> as detailed in the <b>agreement</b> shall be fulfilled by the employer's representative as named in the <b>contract data for organs of state and other public sector bodies</b>.</p> <p><b>TARGETED SUBCONTRACTORS:</b> Subcontractors that must be appointed to a total of 30% or more of the contract sum, by the contractor, projects with a contract sum of the amount determined by the Minister in terms of the latest Preferential Procurement regulations, as may be amended from time to time.</p>
-----	---

**Tender / Quotation no:** MTH23/2023

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

Page 14 of 31

<b>CONTRACT SPECIFIC DATA</b>	
The following contract specific data, referring to the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, JBCC PRINCIPAL BUILDING AGREEMENT (Edition 6.2 of May 2018), are applicable to this Contract:	
3.3	Replace clause with the following: This agreement shall come into force on the date of letter of acceptance and continue to be of force and effect until the end of the latent defects liability period [22.0] notwithstanding termination [29.0] or the certification of final completion [21.0] and final payment [25.0].
4.2	Refer to clause 6.7 [CD].
4.3	Replace clause with the following: Where a contractor cedes any right or any monies due to or to become due under this agreement as security in favour of a financial institution, the prior written consent of the employer, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, must be obtained.
5.2	Replace last sentence with the following: The original signed agreement shall be held by the Employer.
5.4	Replace clause with the following: The Bills of Quantities shall not be used as a specification of material and goods or methods unless so instructed by the Principal Agent. The contractor may not use the Bills of Quantities for purpose of ordering material. All dimensions and quantities must be determined on site before ordering. In the event of discrepancy between the drawings and Bills of Quantity, the drawings shall take preference.
5.5	Replace clause with the following: The parties may publish or disclose on any platform only the contract scope and contract amount.
6.5	Replace clause with the following: Where the principal agent and/or an agent fails to act or is unable to act or ceases to be the principal agent or an agent in terms of this agreement, the employer may appoint another principal agent and/or an agent, be it temporary or permanently.
6.7	Add the following as clause 6.7: In terms of the clauses listed hereunder, the employer has retained its authority and has not given a mandate to the principal agent, notwithstanding other provisions in the contract. The employer shall sign all documents in relation to clauses 4.2, 14.1.4, 14.4.1, 14.6, 15.1.4, 15.4.1, 23.1, 23.2, 23.3, 23.7, 23.8, 26.1, 26.7, 26.12.
7.2	Replace first sentence with the following: Any design responsibility undertaken by a subcontractor shall not devolve on the contractor except for items that require specific component design and or compatibility design and or shop drawings and or the assembly thereof.
8.4	Replace clause with the following: The contractor shall bear the full risk of damage to and/or destruction of the works by whatever cause during construction of the works and hereby indemnifies and holds harmless the employer against any such damage. The contractor shall take such precautions and security measures and other steps for the protection and security of the works as the contractor may deem necessary.
9.2.7	Add the following to the end of the first sentence: "... due to no fault of the contractor".

**Tender / Quotation no: MTH23/2023**



9.2.9	No clause.
9.2.10	No clause.
9.3	Add the following as clause 9.3: The employer's rights to claim damages for the contractor's omissions and actions will not be affected.
10.1	Replace clause with the following: The party responsible shall effect and keep the respective insurances [CD] in force, in favour of the employer as beneficiary, from the date of possession of the site until the issue of the certificate of practical completion and with an extension to cover the contractor's obligations after the date of practical completion [8.2.2].
10.1.5.1	Add the following as clause 10.1.5.1: Hi Risk Insurance In the event of the project being executed in a geological area classified as a "High Risk Area", that is an area which is subject to highly unstable sub-surface conditions that might result in catastrophic ground movement evident by sinkhole or doline formation the following will apply:
10.1.5.1.1	Add the following as clause 10.1.5.1.1: Damage to the works The contractor shall, from the date of possession of the site until the date of the certificate of practical completion, bear the full risk of and hereby indemnifies and holds harmless the employer against any damage to and/or destruction of the works consequent upon a catastrophic ground movement as mentioned above. The contractor shall take such precautions and security measures and other steps for the protection of the works as he may deem necessary.  When so instructed to do so by the principal agent, the contractor shall proceed immediately to remove and/or dispose of any debris arising from damage to or destruction of the works and to rebuild, restore, replace and/or repair the works, at the contractor's own costs.
10.1.5.1.2	Add the following as clause 10.1.5.1.2: Injury to persons or loss of or damage to property The contractor shall be liable for and hereby indemnifies and holds harmless the employer against any liability, loss, claim or proceeding arising at any time during the period of the contract whether arising in common law or by statute, consequent upon personal injuries to or the death of any person whomsoever resulting from, arising out of or caused by a catastrophic ground movement as mentioned above.  The contractor shall be liable for and hereby indemnifies the employer against any and all liability, loss, claim or proceeding consequent upon loss of or damage to any moveable, or immovable property, or personal property, or property contiguous to the site, whether belonging to or under the control of the employer or any other body or person whomsoever arising out of or caused by a catastrophic ground movement, as mentioned above, which occurred during the period of the contract.
10.1.5.1.3	Add the following as clause 10.1.5.1.3: It is the responsibility of the contractor to ensure that he has adequate insurance to cover his risk and liability as mentioned in 10.1.5.1.1 and 10.1.5.1.2. Without limiting the contractor's obligations in terms of the contract, the contractor shall, within twenty-one (21) calendar days of the date of letter of acceptance, but before commencement of the works, submit to the employer proof of such insurance policy.

**Tender / Quotation no:** MTH23/2023

10.1.5.1.4	Add the following as clause 10.1.5.1.4: The employer shall be entitled to recover any and all losses and/or damages of whatever nature suffered or incurred consequent upon the contractor's default of his obligations as set out in 10.1.5.1.1; 10.1.5.1.2 and 10.1.5.1.3. Such losses or damages may be recovered from the contractor or by deducting the same from any amounts still due under this contract or under any other contract presently or hereafter existing between the employer and the contractor and for this purpose all these contracts shall be considered one indivisible whole.
10.2	Replace clause with the following: Where practical completion in sections is required [20.0), or where the works is for alterations and additions, the contractor shall effect and keep in force contract works insurance [10.1.1], supplementary insurance [10.1.2], public liability insurance [10.1.3] and where applicable, removal of lateral support insurance [10.1.4] and other insurances [10.1.5) in favour of the employer as beneficiary.
10.6	No clause.
10.11	Add the following as clause 10.11 In the event that an insurer dispute the amount of the claim to be paid to the employer, the contractor shall be liable to the employer for the difference between the claim (as determined by the employers QS appointed on the project) made by the employer and the amount that the insurer is willing to pay.
11.1	Add the following to clause 11.1. In respect of contracts with a contract sum up to R1 million, the security to be provided by the contractor to the employer will be a payment reduction of five per cent (5%) of the value certified in the payment certificate (excluding VAT).  In respect of contracts with a contract sum above R1 million, the contractor shall have the right to select the security to be provided in terms of C 1.0 Securities, as stated in the schedule. Such security shall be provided to the employer within fifteen (15) working days from contract commencement date. Should the contractor fail to select the security to be provided or should the contractor fail to provide the employer with the selected security within fifteen (15) working days from the contract commencement date, the security in terms of C 1.0 Option C shall be deemed to have been selected.  The payment reduction of the value certified in a payment certificate shall be <i>mutatis mutandis</i> in terms of 25.12.1 - 25.12.5.
11.1.1	No clause.
11.1.2	No clause.
11.2.2	No clause.
11.3	No clause.
11.4.1	Replace clause 11.4.1 with the following: Hand over the site to the contractor and withhold an amount equal to ten per cent (10%) of each interim payment certificate until practical completion is achieved. The value certified shall be subject to the adjustments in terms of 25.12.6 to 25.12.10.
11.5	No clause.
11.6	No clause.

**Tender / Quotation no:** MTH23/2023

11.7	No clause.
11.8	No clause.
11.9	No clause.
11.10	No clause.
11.11	Add the following as clause 11.11 Where the security as a cash deposit of ten per cent (10%) of the contract sum (excluding VAT) has been selected:
11.11.1	Add the following as clause 11.11.1 The contractor shall furnish the employer with a cash deposit equal in value to ten percent (10%) of the contract sum (excluding VAT) within fifteen (15) working days from the contract commencement date. Failure to furnish the employer with a cash deposit within fifteen (15) working days clause 11.4 will apply <i>mutatis mutandis</i> .
11.11.2	Add the following as clause 11.11.2 The employer shall be entitled to recover expense and loss from the cash deposit in terms of 27.0 provided that the employer notifies the Contractor in which event the employer's entitlement shall take precedence over his obligations to refund the cash deposit security or portions thereof to the contractor.
11.11.3.	Add the following as clause 11.11.3 Within fifteen (15) working days of the date of practical completion of the works the employer shall reduce the cash deposit to an amount equal to three per cent (3%) of the contract value (excluding VAT).
11.11.4	Add the following as clause 11.11.4 Within fifteen (15) working days of the date of final completion of the works the employer shall reduce the cash deposit to an amount equal to one per cent (1%) of the contract value (excluding VAT).
11.11.5	Add the following as clause 11.11.5 On the date of payment of the amount in the final payment certificate, the employer shall refund the remainder of the cash deposit to the contractor.
11.11.6	Add the following as clause 11.11.6 The parties expressly agree that neither the employer nor the contractor shall be entitled to cede the rights to the deposit to any third party.
11.12	Add the following as clause 11.12 Where security as a variable construction guarantee of ten percent (10%) of the contract sum (excluding VAT) has been selected:
11.12.1	Add the following as clause 11.12.1 The contractor shall furnish the employer with an acceptable variable construction guarantee equal in value to ten per cent (10%) of the contract sum (excluding VAT) within fifteen (15) working days after issuance of the letter of acceptance. Failure to submit an acceptable variable construction guarantee within fifteen (15) working days clause 11.4 will apply <i>mutatis mutandis</i> .
11.12.2	Add the following as clause 11.12.2 The variable construction guarantee shall reduce and expire in terms of the Variable Construction Guarantee form included in the invitation to tender.

**Tender / Quotation no:** MTH23/2023

11.12.3	Add the following as clause 11.12.3 The employer shall return the variable construction guarantee to the contractor within fourteen (14) calendar days of it expiring.
11.12.4	Add the following as clause 11.12.4 Where the employer has a right of recovery against the contractor in terms of 27.0, the employer shall issue a written demand in terms of the variable construction guarantee.
11.13	Add the following as clause 11.13 Where security is a fixed construction guarantee of five per cent (5%) of the contract sum (excluding VAT) and a five per cent (5%) payment reduction of the value certified in the payment certificate (excluding VAT) has been selected:
11.13.1	Add the following as clause 11.13.1 The contractor shall furnish a fixed construction guarantee to the employer equal in value to five per cent (5%) of the contract sum (excluding VAT).
11.13.2	Add the following as clause 11.13.2 The fixed construction guarantee shall come into force on the date of issue and shall expire on the date of the last certificate of practical completion.
11.13.3	Add the following as clause 11.13.3 The employer shall return the fixed construction guarantee to the contractor within fourteen (14) calendar days of it expiring.
11.13.4	Add the following as clause 11.13.4 The payment reduction of the value certified in a payment certificate shall be <i>mutatis mutandis</i> in terms of 25.12.1 - 25.12.5.
11.13.5	Add the following as clause 11.13.5 Where the employer has a right of recovery against the contractor in terms of 27.0, the employer shall be entitled to issue a written demand in terms of the fixed construction guarantee or may recover from the payment reduction or from both.
11.14.1	Add the following as clause 11.14.1 Where security as a cash deposit of five per cent (5%) of the contract sum (excluding VAT) and a payment reduction of five per cent (5%) of the value certified in the payment certificate (excluding VAT) has been selected:
11.14.2	Add the following as clause 11.14.2 The contractor shall furnish the employer with a cash deposit equal in value to five per cent (5%) of the contract sum (excluding VAT) within fifteen (15) working days from the contract commencement date. Failure to submit a cash deposit within fifteen (15) working days clause 11.4 will apply <i>mutatis mutandis</i> .
11.14.3	Add the following as clause 11.14.3 Within fifteen (15) working days of the date of practical completion of the works the employer shall refund the cash deposit in total to the contractor.
11.14.4	Add the following as clause 11.14.4 The payment reduction of the value certified in a payment certificate shall be <i>mutatis mutandis</i> in terms of 25.12.1 - 25.12.5.
11.14.5	Add the following as clause 11.14.5 Where the employer has a right of recovery against the contractor in terms of 27, the employer may recover from the payment reduction or cash deposit or from both.

**Tender / Quotation no:** MTH23/2023

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

Page 19 of 31

11.15	Add the following as clause 11.15 Where security as a payment reduction of ten per cent (10%) of the value certified in the payment certificate (excluding VAT) has been selected:
11.15.1	Add the following as clause 11.15.1 The payment reduction of the value certified in a payment certificate shall be <i>mutatis mutandis</i> in terms of 25.12.6 to 25.12.10.
11.15.2	Add the following as clause 11.15.2 The employer shall be entitled to recover expense and loss from the cash deposit in terms of 27.0 provided that the employer notifies the Contractor in which event the employer's entitlement shall take precedence over his obligations to refund the cash deposit security or portions thereof to the contractor.
11.16	Add the following as clause 11.16 Payments made by the guarantor to the employer in terms of the fixed or variable construction guarantee shall not prejudice the rights of the employer or contractor in terms of this agreement.
11.17	Add the following as clause 11.17 Should the contractor fail to furnish the security in terms of 11.2 the employer, in his sole discretion, and without notification to the contractor, is entitled to change the contractor's selected form of security to that of a ten per cent (10%) payment reduction of the value certified in the payment certificate (excluding VAT).
12.1.1	No Clause.
12.1.5	Replace clause with the following: Give possession of the site to the contractor within ten (10) working days after approval of the Health and Safety Plan or the issue of a construction permit by the Department of Labour, if applicable, after the contractor complied with the terms of 12.2.22.
12.1.6	No clause.
12.1.8	No clause.
12.2.2	Replace clause with the following: The priced Bills must be submitted to the Employer within fourteen (14) calendar days from date of request. Where the <b>priced document</b> contains errors or discrepancies and/or prices considered by the employer or <b>principal agent</b> to be imbalanced or unreasonable the employer or <b>principal agent</b> and the <b>contractor</b> shall adjust such prices without any change to the <b>contract sum</b> .
12.2.5	Replace clause with the following: Effect and keep in force insurances in favour of the employer as beneficiary where the contractor is responsible for providing insurances [10.0] [CD].
12.2.13	Replace clause with the following: Designate a competent person full time on site to continuously administer and control the works on site and to receive and implement notices and contract instructions on behalf of the contractor.
12.2.22	Insert the following clause as 12.2.22: Within fourteen (14) working days of the date of the letter of acceptance submit to the principal agent an acceptable health and safety plan, required in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No 85 of 1993).

**Tender / Quotation no:** MTH23/2023

12.2.23	Insert the following clause as 12.2.23: The contractor shall within reasonable time inform the agents regarding inspection of the works before covering / closing [B 12.0].
14.1.4	Refer to clause 6.7 [CD].
14.1.5	No clause.
14.4.1	Replace “principal agent” with “employer” [6.7 [CD]].
14.6	Refer to clause 6.7 [CD].
15.0	See clause 6.7 above for clauses, 15.5.
15.1.2	Replace clause with the following: The principal agent shall call for tenders from a list of tenderers agreed between the contractor and the employer.
15.1.4	Refer to clause 6.7 [CD].
15.1.5	No clause.
15.4.1	Replace “principal agent” with “employer” [6.7 [CD]].
17.4	Replace clause with the following: The contractor shall comply with and duly execute all contract instructions except any contract instruction for additional work issued after the date of practical completion other than making good physical loss and repairing damage to the works in terms of 8.0 and 21.
17.6	Add the following as clause 17.6: Minutes of meetings shall not constitute a site instruction unless reduced to a written contract instruction issued by the principal agent in terms of this contract / agreement.
19.5	Replace clause with the following: On issue of the only or last certificate of practical completion the employer shall be entitled to possession of the works and the site. On issue of the certificate of practical completion for a section, the employer shall be entitled to possession of such section.
19.8	Add the following as: 19.8  <b>WORKS COMPLETION</b> (1) Within seven (7) calendar days of the date of practical completion the principal agent shall issue to the contractor a works completion list defining the outstanding work and defects apparent at the date of practical completion to be completed or rectified to achieve works completion.  (2) Where, in the opinion of the contractor, the works completion list has been completed the contractor shall notify the principal agent who shall inspect within seven (7) calendar days of receipt of such a notice. Where, in the opinion of the principal agent, the Works Completion list:  (2)(a) Has been satisfactorily completed, the principal agent shall forthwith issue a certificate of Works Completion to the contractor with a copy to the employer

**Tender / Quotation no:** MTH23/2023



<p>19.8 Continued</p>	<p>(2)(b) Has not been satisfactorily completed, the principal agent shall forthwith identify the works completion list items that are not yet complete and inform the contractor thereof. The contractor shall repeat the procedure in terms of 19.8(2)</p> <p>(3) Should the principal agent not issue a works completion list, in terms of 19.8 (1) or 19.8 (2) (b), within seven (7) calendar days from the end of the inspection period, the contractor shall notify the employer and principal agent. Should the principal agent not issue such Works Completion list within seven (7) calendar days of receipt of such notice, the employer may within seven (7) calendar days issue to the contractor a Works Completion list. Should the employer:</p> <p>(3)(a) Not issue such works completion list within seven (7) calendar days, then the certificate of Works Completion shall be deemed to have been issued on the date of expiry of the initial notice period and works completion shall be deemed to have been achieved on such date</p> <p>(3b) Issue a works completion list and the work on Works Completion list not have been completed or where further defects have become apparent, the employer shall forthwith identify such items on the updated works completion list and notify the contractor. The contractor shall repeat the procedure in terms of 19.8 (2) (b) until such items have been completed to the satisfaction of the employer</p> <p>(4) Should the works completion list not be completed to the satisfaction of the employer within a period of twenty (20) working days of the issue final works completion list the contractor shall be liable to a daily penalty as described in B13.</p> <p>(5) The defects liability period in terms of 21.1 shall commence with the issue or deemed issue of the certificate of Works Completion in terms of 19.8(2)(a) or 19.8(3).</p>
<p>20.2.1.A</p>	<p>Add the following as: 20.2.1.A A certificate of Works Completion [19.8]</p>
<p>21.1</p>	<p>Replace clause 21.1 with the following: The defects liability period for the works shall commence on the calendar day following the date of works completion and end at midnight (00:00) ninety (90) calendar days from the date of works completion [CD] or when work on the list for completion has been satisfactorily attended to [21.6], whichever is the later (if we use works completion).</p>
<p>21.6</p>	<p>Replace clause 21.6 with the following: On the expiry of the ninety (90) calendar days defects liability period [21.1] for items not indicated as items with an extended liability as indicated in B14 and on receipt of the contractor's notice to the principal agent.</p> <p>And/or</p> <p>On the expiry of the defects liability period as indicated in B14, for items indicated in B14 and on receipt of the contractor's notice to the principal agent, the principal agent shall:</p> <p>(1) inspect the works And within ten (10) working days either issue a list for final completion detailing all outstanding work or defects that must be attended to, or rectified to achieve final completion or</p> <p>(2) issue the certificate of final completion to the contractor with a copy to the employer for that part of the works where defects liability period has expired.</p>
<p>21.6.1.</p>	<p>Omit clause.</p>

**Tender / Quotation no:** MTH23/2023

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

21.6.2	Omit clause.
21.13	Add the following as clause 21.13 The ninety (90) calendar day defects liability period for the works [21.1] is replaced with an extended defects liability period of three hundred and sixty-five (365) calendar days in respect of the listed applicable elements in B14.
21.14	Add the following as clause 21.14 Penalties will be applied if the items on the completion list have not been attended to within a period of ninety (90) calendar days [21.1]. If additional defect items have been added to the list during this period, then the Principal Agent and Contractor will agree on a revised completion date. Failing in achieving the revised date will result in penalties being applied [B12.0].
22.3.2	No clause.
23.1	Refer to clause 6.7 [CD].
23.2	Refer to clause 6.7 [CD].
23.2.13	No clause.
23.3	Replace 23.3 with the following: Further circumstances that delays practical completion due to any other cause beyond the contractor's reasonable control that could not have reasonably been anticipated and provided for which the contractor may be entitled to a revision of the date for practical completion, with or without an adjustment of the contract value as determined by the Employer [6.7 CD].
23.7	Refer to clause 6.7 [CD].
23.8	Refer to clause 6.7 [CD].
24.1	Replace clause 24.1 with the following: Where the <b>contractor</b> fails to bring the <b>works</b> , or a <b>section</b> thereof, to <b>practical-, works-, or final- completion</b> by the applicable completion date [B10 CD], or the revised applicable completion date, the <b>contractor</b> shall be liable to the <b>employer</b> for the <b>penalty</b> [B10 CD].
24.2	Replace clause 24.2 with the following: Where the <b>employer</b> elects to levy such <b>penalty</b> the <b>employer</b> , or the <b>principal agent</b> on instruction from the <b>employer</b> , shall give <b>notice</b> thereof to the <b>contractor</b> . The <b>principal agent</b> shall determine the <b>penalty</b> due from the later of the date for <b>practical- works-, or final- completion</b> [B10 CD], or the revised date for <b>practical- works-, or final- completion</b> , up to and including the earlier of:
24.2.1	Replace clause 24.2.1 with the following: The actual or deemed date of <b>practical-, works- or final- completion</b> of the <b>works</b> , or a <b>section</b> thereof [23.7.1].
25.2	Replace clause 25.2 with the following: The principal agent shall issue at regular agreed intervals [CD] payment certificates, to the contractor with a copy to the employer, up to and including practical completion. Interim Payment certificates may be issued to the contractor between practical completion and the final payment certificate. A payment certificate may be for a nil or negative amount.

**Tender / Quotation no:** MTH23/2023



25.3	<p>Add the following to clause 25.3:</p> <p>25.3.12 Monthly Local content report.</p> <p>25.3.13 EPWP / NYS payment register, labour reports and certified ID document of EPWP/ NYS beneficiaries, Contract between Contractor and EPWP/ NYS beneficiaries, attendance register (if applicable).</p> <p>25.3.14 Tax Invoice.</p> <p>25.3.15 Labour intensive report.</p> <p>25.3.16 Contract participation goal and cidb BUILD programme reports.</p>
25.5	No Clause.
25.6	<p>Replace clause 25.6 with the following: Materials and goods will only be certified and paid for upon providing proof of full payment to the supplier and proof of transfer of ownership from the supplier to the contractor by the contractor. Once paid, material and goods shall become the property of the employer and shall not be removed from site without the written authority of the Employer.</p>
25.7.5	No clause.
25.10	<p>Replace clause 25.10 with the following: The employer shall pay the contractor the amount stipulated in an issued payment certificate, correct in all material respects, within thirty (30) calendar days from the date of receiving the payment certificate and invoice including all other substantiating documentation for items certified in the payment certificate.</p>
25.12	<p>Replace clauses 25.12 to 25.12.3 with the following: The value certified shall be subject to the following percentage adjustments :</p> <p>(Clauses 25.12.1 to 25.12.5 shall be applicable to a contract sum up to R1 million. In the event of a contract sum more than R1 million for Options D &amp; E (C 1.0 Securities [11.0]) Clauses 25.12.1 to 25.12.5 shall be applicable)</p> <p>25.12.1 Where a <b>security</b> is selected in terms of C 1.0 Securities [11.0] the value of the <b>works</b> in terms of 25.1 and of the <b>materials and goods</b> in terms of 25.4 shall be certified in full. The value certified shall be subject to the following percentage adjustments:</p> <p>25.12.2 Ninety-five per cent (95%) of such value in interim <b>payment certificates</b> issued up to the date of <b>practical completion</b>.</p> <p>25.12.3 Ninety-seven per cent (97%) of such value in interim <b>payment certificates</b> issued on the date of <b>works completion</b> and up to but excluding the date of <b>final completion</b>.</p> <p>25.12.4 Ninety-nine per cent (99%) of such value in interim <b>payment certificates</b> issued on the date of <b>final completion</b> and up to but excluding the final <b>payment certificate</b> in terms of 26.</p> <p>25.12.5 One hundred per cent (100%) of such value in the final <b>payment certificate</b> in terms of 26 except where the amount certified is in favour of the <b>employer</b>. In such an event the payment reduction shall remain at the adjustment level applicable to the final <b>payment certificate</b>.</p>

**Tender / Quotation no:** MTH23/2023

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

<p>25.12 Continued</p>	<p>(Clauses 25.12.6 to 25.12.10 shall be applicable to a contract sum more than R1 million for Option C (C 1.0 Securities [11.0])</p> <p>25.12.6 Where security is a payment reduction in term of Option C, the value of the <b>works</b> in terms of 25.1 and <b>materials and goods</b> in terms of 25.4 shall be certified in full. The value certified shall be subject to the following percentage adjustments:</p> <p>25.12.7 Ninety per cent (90%) of such value in interim <b>payment certificates</b> issued up to the date of <b>practical completion</b>.</p> <p>25.12.8 Ninety-seven per cent (97%) of such value in interim <b>payment certificates</b> issued on the date of <b>practical completion</b> and up to but excluding the date of <b>final completion</b>.</p> <p>25.12.9 Ninety-nine per cent (99%) of such value in interim <b>payment certificates</b> issued on the date of <b>final completion</b> and up to but excluding the final <b>payment certificate</b> in terms of 26.</p> <p>25.12.10 One hundred per cent (100%) of such value in the final <b>payment certificate</b> in terms of 26 except were the amount certified is in favour of the <b>employer</b>. In such an event the payment reduction shall remain at the adjustment level applicable to the final <b>payment certificate</b>.</p>
<p>26.1</p>	<p>Refer to clause 6.7 [CD].</p>
<p>26.4.3</p>	<p>Omit clause.</p>
<p>26.7</p>	<p>Refer to clause 6.7 [CD].</p>
<p>26.10</p>	<p>Replace 26.10 with the following: The <b>principal agent</b> shall prepare the final account in consultation with the employer and issue the <b>final account</b>, to the <b>contractor</b> within sixty (60) <b>working days</b> of the date of <b>practical completion</b>.</p>
<p>26.12</p>	<p>Refer to clause 6.7 [CD].</p>
<p>27.1.2</p>	<p>Replace 27.1.2 with the following: Interest due to late payment only.</p>
<p>27.1.4</p>	<p>Replace 27.1.4 with the following: Interest due to late payment only.</p>
<p>27.1.5</p>	<p>No clause.</p>
<p>27.5</p>	<p>Add the following as clause 27.5: Where the employer decides to recover an amount due in terms of 27.2 from a construction guarantee, cash deposit or retention money held as security, the employer shall issue a written demand to the contractor before recovering the amount. Should such amount not be paid to the employer within fourteen (14) calendar days of the date-of notice by the employer, the employer may recover such an amount from the security.</p>

**Tender / Quotation no:** MTH23/2023

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

27.6	Add the following as clause 27.6: Where a provisional sequestration or provisional liquidation order has been granted or where an order has been granted which commences sequestration, liquidation, bankruptcy, receivership, winding-up or any similar effect, against the contractor or this agreement is cancelled in terms of 29, the employer may issue a demand to the guarantor in terms of the construction guarantee or advance payment guarantee held as security.
28.0	No clause.
28.1	No clause.
28.1.1	No clause.
28.1.2	No clause.
28.1.3	No clause.
28.1.4	No clause.
28.1.5	No clause.
28.2	No clause.
28.3	No clause.
28.4	No clause.
29.1.4	Add the following as clause 29.1.4: The <b>contractor</b> 's estate has been sequestered, liquidated or surrendered in terms of the insolvency laws in force within the Republic of South Africa.
29.1.5	Add the following as clause 29.1.5: The <b>contractor</b> has engaged in corrupt or fraudulent practices in competing for or in executing the contract.
29.1.6	Add the following as clause 29.1.6: Honour his obligations in terms of clauses 10.1.5.1.3, 11.4.1 and 12.2. sub-clauses 5, 6, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 15, 16, 19, 20, 22.
29.7	Replace clause 29.7 with the following: The employer, on notice to the contractor, may recover damages from the contractor from the date of termination including, but not limited to, additional costs incurred in the completion, consultant cost, rental of alternative accommodation, invitation of completion tenders, salaries of officials and safeguarding the site, of the remaining work [25.3.7; 27.1.3].
29.9	Replace clause 29.9 with the following: The <b>employer</b> has the right of recovery against the <b>contractor</b> , where applicable, [CD] from:  The guarantee for construction (variable) until the final payment has been made; <b>or</b> The guarantee for construction (fixed) until the date of practical completion; <b>or</b> The payment reduction until the final payment is made; <b>or</b> The cash deposit made as security until the final payment is made.
29.14.1	No clause.
29.14.3	No clause.

**Tender / Quotation no:** MTH23/2023

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

Page 26 of 31

29.14.4	No clause.
29.14.5	No clause.
29.14.6	No clause.
29.14.7	No clause.
29.15	No clause.
29.16	No clause.
29.17.3	No clause.
29.17.6	No clause.
29.21.5	No clause.
29.22	No clause.
29.23	No clause.
29.25.3	No clause.
29.25.4	No clause.
29.27	No clause.
30.2	Replace clause 30.2 with the following: Where such disagreement is not resolved within ten (10) working days of receipt of such notice it shall be deemed to be a dispute and shall be submitted to Mediation as a first method of dispute resolution failing which the parties will resort to Litigation.
30.3 to 30.7.7	No clauses.
30.8	Replace clause 30.8 with the following: The parties may, by agreement and at any time before Litigation, refer a dispute to mediation, in which event:
30.8.1	No clause.
30.8.2	Replace clause 30.8.2 with the following: The appointment of a mediator, the procedure, and the status of the outcome shall be agreed between the parties.
30.8.3	Replace clause 30.8.3 with the following: Regardless of the outcome of a mediation the parties shall bear their own costs concerning the Mediation and equally share the costs of the mediator and related expenses.
30.9	Replace clause 30.9 with the following: Institution of Litigation shall be commenced and process served within three (3) year from the date of existence of the dispute, failing which the dispute shall lapse.
30.10	No clause.
30.12	No clause.

**Tender / Quotation no:** MTH23/2023

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

Page 27 of 31

## B 19.0 CONTRACT PARTICIPATION GOAL TARGETS AND CIDB B.U.I.L.D. PROGRAMME

The contractor shall achieve in the performance of the contract the following Contract Participation Goals (CPGs) as described in PG-01.2 (EC): Scope of Work and PG-02.2 (EC): Pricing Assumptions and in accordance with the feasibility study, which forms part of the specifications in the CPG Section of the Specification of this contract.

(a)	Minimum 30% mandatory Subcontracting to SMMEs in accordance with the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000: Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 40553 of 20 January 2017 – Condition of Tender. (Applicable to all projects above R30 Mil for all class of works categories)	<b>Not applicable</b>
(b)	Minimum Targeted Local Manufacturers of Material Contract Participation Goal, in accordance with the cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 41237 of 10 November 2017, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract. (Applicable to projects which require 7GB or 7CE cidb grading, i.e. R20 000 001 and above with minimum 6 month construction period)	<b>Not applicable</b>
(c)	Minimum Targeted Local Building Material Suppliers Contract Participation Goal in accordance with the cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 41237 of 10 November 2017, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract. (Applicable to projects which require 7GB or 7CE cidb grading, i.e. R20 000 001 and above with minimum 6 month construction period)	<b>Not applicable</b>
(d)	Minimum Targeted Local Labour Skills Development Contract Participation Goal in accordance with the cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 41237 of 10 November 2017, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract. (Applicable to projects which require Grade 7 to 9 cidb grading, i.e. R20 000 001 and above with minimum 12 month construction period)	<b>Not applicable</b>
(e)	cidb BUILD Programme: Minimum Targeted Enterprise Development Contract Participation Goal in accordance with the cidb Standard for Indirect Targeting for Enterprise Development through Construction Works Contracts, No 36190 Government Gazette, 25 February 2013, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract. (Applicable to projects which require 7GB or 7CE cidb grading, i.e. R20 000 001 and above with minimum 6 month construction period)	<b>Not applicable</b>
(f)	cidb BUILD Programme: Minimum Targeted Contract Skills Development Goal in accordance with the cidb Standard for Developing Skills through Infrastructure Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 43495 of 3 July 2020, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract. (Applicable to projects which require cidb Grade 7 and above for all class of works categories, i.e. R20 000 001 and above with minimum 12 month construction period)	<b>Not applicable</b>
(g)	DPWI National Youth Service training and development programme (NYS) – Condition of Contract. (Applicable to projects with a minimum contract value R2 Mil and minimum 12 month construction period.)	<b>Not applicable</b>

**Tender / Quotation no:** MTH23/2023

(h)	Labour Intensive Works – Condition of Contract. (Applicable to all CE projects and all GB projects ≥ R30 million)	<b>Not applicable</b>
(i)		<b>Not applicable</b>
(j)		<b>Not applicable</b>

## PART 2: CONTRACT DATA COMPLETED BY THE TENDERER:

### C TENDERER'S SELECTIONS

#### C 1.0 Securities [11.0]

In respect of contracts with a contract sum up to R1 million, the security to be provided by the contractor to the employer will be a payment reduction of five per cent (5%) of the value certified in the payment certificate (excluding VAT).

In respect of contracts with a contract sum more than R1 million, the security to be provided by the contractor to the employer will be selected by the Contractor as indicated below:

**Guarantee for construction:** Select Option A, B, C, D or E

**C**

Option A	cash deposit of 10 % of the contract sum (excluding VAT)
Option B	variable construction guarantee of 10 % of the contract sum (excluding VAT) (DPW-10.3 EC)
Option C	payment reduction of 10% of the value certified in the payment certificate (excluding VAT)
Option D	cash deposit of 5% of the contract sum (excluding. VAT) and a payment reduction of 5% of the value certified in the payment certificate (excluding. VAT)
Option E	fixed construction guarantee of 5% of the contract sum (excluding VAT) and a payment reduction of 5% of the value certified in the payment certificate (excluding VAT) (DPW-10.1 EC)]

**NB: Insurances submitted must be issued by either an insurance company duly registered in terms of the Insurance Act [Long-Term Insurance Act, 1998 (Act 52 of 1998) or Short-Term Insurance Act, 1998 (Act 53 of 1998)] or by a bank duly registered in terms of the Banks Act, 1990 (Act 94 of 1990) on the pro-forma referred to above. No alterations or amendments of the wording of the pro-forma will be accepted.**

**Tender / Quotation no:** MTH23/2023

Guarantee for payment by employer [11.5.1; 11.10]	Not applicable
Advance payment, subject to a guarantee for advance payment [11.2.2; 11.3]	Not applicable

## C 2.0 Payment of preliminaries [25.0]

### Contractor's selection

Select Option A or B

**A**

Where the **contractor** does not select an option, Option A shall apply

### Payment methods

Option A	The <b>preliminaries</b> shall be paid in accordance with an amount prorated to the value of the <b>works</b> executed in the same ratio as the amount of the <b>preliminaries</b> to the <b>contract sum</b> , which <b>contract sum</b> shall exclude the amount of <b>preliminaries</b> . Contingency sum(s) and any provision for cost fluctuations shall be excluded for the calculation of the aforesaid ratio
Option B	The <b>preliminaries</b> shall be paid in accordance with an amount agreed by the <b>principal agent</b> and the <b>contractor</b> in terms of the <b>priced document</b> to identify an initial establishment charge, a time-related charge and a final dis-establishment charge. Payment of the time-related charge shall be assessed by the <b>principal agent</b> and adjusted from time to time as may be necessary to take into account the rate of progress of the <b>works</b>

### Lump sum contract

Where the amount of **preliminaries** is not provided it shall be taken as 7.5% (seven and a half per cent) of the **contract sum**, excluding contingency sum(s) and any provision for cost fluctuations.

## C 3.0 Adjustment of preliminaries [26.9.4]

### Contractor's selection

Select Option A or B

**A**

Where the **contractor** does not select an option, Option A shall apply.

### Provision of particulars

The **contractor** shall provide the particulars for the purpose of the adjustment of **preliminaries** in terms of his selection. Where completion in **sections** is required, the **contractor** shall provide an apportionment of **preliminaries** per **section**.

**Tender / Quotation no:** MTH23/2023



Option A	An allocation of the <b>preliminaries</b> amounts into Fixed, Value-related and Time-related amounts as defined for adjustment method Option A below, within fifteen (15) <b>working days</b> of the date of acceptance of the tender
Option B	A detailed breakdown of the <b>preliminaries</b> amounts within fifteen (15) <b>working days</b> of possession of the <b>site</b> . Such breakdown shall include, inter alia, the administrative and supervisory staff, the use of <b>construction equipment</b> , establishment and dis-establishment charges, insurances and guarantees, all in terms of the <b>programme</b>

### Adjustment methods

The amount of **preliminaries** shall be adjusted to take account of the effect which changes in time and/or value have on **preliminaries**. Such adjustment shall be based on the particulars provided by the **contractor** for this purpose in terms of Options A or B, shall preclude any further adjustment of the amount of **preliminaries** and shall apply notwithstanding the actual employment of resources by the **contractor** in the execution of the **works**.

Option A	<p>The <b>preliminaries</b> shall be adjusted in accordance with the allocation of <b>preliminaries</b> amounts provided by the <b>contractor</b>, apportioned to <b>sections</b> where completion in <b>sections</b> is required</p> <p>Fixed - An amount which shall not be varied.</p> <p>Value-related - An amount varied in proportion to the <b>contract value</b> as compared to the <b>contract sum</b>. Both the <b>contract sum</b> and the <b>contract value</b> shall exclude the amount of <b>preliminaries</b>, contingency sum(s) and any provision for cost fluctuations.</p> <p>Time-related - An amount varied in proportion to the number of <b>calendar days</b> extension to the date of <b>practical completion</b> to which the <b>contractor</b> is entitled with an adjustment of the <b>contract value</b> [23.2; 23.3] as compared to the number of <b>calendar days</b> in the initial <b>construction period</b> [26.9.4].</p>
Option B	The adjustment of <b>preliminaries</b> shall be based on the number of <b>calendar days</b> extension to the date of <b>practical completion</b> to which the <b>contractor</b> is entitled with an adjustment of the <b>contract value</b> [23.2; 23.3] as compared to the number of <b>calendar days</b> in the initial <b>construction period</b> [26.9.4]. The adjustment shall take into account the resources as set out in the detailed breakdown of the <b>preliminaries</b> for the period of construction during which the delay occurred.

### Failure to provide particulars within the period stated

Option A	<p>Where the allocation of <b>preliminaries</b> amounts for Option A is not provided, the following allocation of <b>preliminaries</b> amounts shall apply:</p> <p>Fixed - Ten per cent (10%) Value-related - Fifteen per cent (15%) Time-related - Seventy-five per cent (75%)</p> <p>Where the apportionment of the <b>preliminaries</b> per <b>section</b> is not provided, the categorised amounts shall be prorated to the cost of each <b>section</b> within the <b>contract sum</b> as determined by the <b>principal agent</b></p>
Option B	Where the detailed breakdown of <b>preliminaries</b> amounts for Option B is not provided, Option A shall apply

### Lump sum contract

Where the amount of **preliminaries** is not provided it shall be taken as 7.5% (seven and a half per cent) of the **contract sum**, excluding contingency sum(s) and any provision for cost fluctuations.



# **PART C2: PRICING DATA**

## PG-02.2 (EC) PRICING ASSUMPTIONS - JBCC 2000 PRINCIPAL BUILDING AGREEMENT (Edition 6.2 of May 2018)

Project title:	<i>OLD UMTATA EMBASSY: REPLACEMENT OF GENERATOR SET</i>				
Tender / Quotation no:		WCS no:	055627	Reference no:	

### C2.1 Pricing Assumptions

#### C2.1.1 BILLS OF QUANTITIES / LUMP SUM DOCUMENT

The **bills of quantities / lump sum document** forms part of and must be read and priced in conjunction with all the other documents forming part of the **contract documents**, the Standard Conditions of Tender, Conditions of Contract, Specifications, Drawings and all other relevant documentation.

The prices and rates to be inserted by the Tenderer in the Bill of Quantities shall be the full inclusive prices to be paid by the Employer for the work described under the several items, and shall include full compensation for all cost and expenses that may be required in and for the completion and maintenance during the defects liability period of all the work described and as shown on the drawings as well as all overheads, profits, incidentals and the cost of all general risks, liabilities and obligations set forth or implied in the documents on which the Tender is based.

Each item shall be priced and extended to the "Total" column by the Tenderer, with the exception of the items for which only rates are required, or items which already have Prime Cost or Provisional Sums affixed thereto. If the Contractor omits to price any items in the Bill of Quantities, then these items will be considered to have a nil rate or price.

No alterations, erasures, omissions or additions is to be made in the text and/or conditions of these Bills of Quantities. Should any such alterations, amendments, note/s or addition be made, the same will not be recognized, but reading of these Bills of Quantities as originally prepared by the Quantity Surveyor will be adhered to.

The contractor is cautioned that the use of any quantities appearing in these Bills of Quantities for the purpose of ordering material, it is done at own risk and no liability whatsoever will be admitted by the Employer or Quantity Surveyor for the correctness of such Quantities. Unless otherwise stated, items are measured net in accordance with the drawings, and no allowance is made for waste.

The prices and rates to be inserted by the Tenderer in the Bills of Quantities shall be the full inclusive prices to be paid by the Employer for the work described. Such prices and rates shall cover all costs and expenses that may be required in and for the execution of the work described, and shall cover the cost of all general risks, liabilities, and obligations set forth or implied in the documents on which the tender is based, as well as overhead charges and profit. Market related prices shall be inserted as these will be used as a basis for assessment of payment for additional work that may have to be carried out. The Employer reserves the right to balance the Bill rates where deemed necessary within the Tendered Amount.

A price or rate is to be entered against each item in the Bills of Quantities, whether the quantities are stated or not. An item against which no rate is/are entered, or if anything other than a rate or a nil rate (for example, a zero, a dash or the word "included" or abbreviations thereof) is entered against an item, it will also be regarded as a nil rate having been entered against that item, i.e. that there is no charge for that item. The Tenderer may be requested to clarify nil rates, or items regarded as having nil rates; and the Employer may also perform a risk analysis with regard to the reasonableness of such rates.

**PG-02.2 (EC) PRICING ASSUMPTIONS - JBCC 2000  
PRINCIPAL BUILDING AGREEMENT (Edition 6.2 of May 2018)**

Should the full intent and meaning of any description not be clear, the bidder shall, before submission of his tender, call for a written directive from the principal agent, failing which it shall be assumed that the contractor has allowed in his pricing for materials and workmanship in terms of National Best Practice.

All items for which terminology such as “inclusive” or “not applicable” have been added by the Tenderer will be regarded as having a nil rate which shall be valid irrespective of any change in quantities during the execution of the Contract.

The Tenderer is required to check the Bills of Quantities and the numbers of the pages and should any be found to be missing or in duplicate, or should any of the typing be indistinct, or any doubt of obscurity arise as to the meaning of any description or particulars of any item, or if this Tender Enquiry contains any obvious errors, then the Tenderer must immediately inform the Principal Agent and have them rectified or explained in writing as the case may be. No liability whatsoever will be admitted by reason of the Contractor having failed to comply with the foregoing instruction.

The contractor is cautioned that the use of any quantities appearing in these Bills of Quantities for the purpose of ordering material, it is done at own risk and no liability whatsoever will be admitted by the Employer or Quantity Surveyor for the correctness of such Quantities. Unless otherwise stated, items are measured net in accordance with the drawings, and no allowance is made for waste.

No alterations, erasures, omissions, or additions are allowed to be made to the text and/or conditions contained in these Bills of Quantities. If any such alteration, amendment, note or addition is made, it will not be recognised and the Bills of Quantities will be deemed to be as originally drawn up by the Quantity Surveyor.

A price or rate is to be entered against each item in the Bills of Quantities, whether the quantities are stated or not. An item against which no rate is/are entered, or if anything other than a rate or a nil rate (for example, a zero, a dash or the word “included” or abbreviations thereof) is entered against an item, it will also be regarded as a nil rate having been entered against that item, i.e. that there is no charge for that item. The Tenderer may be requested to clarify nil rates, or items regarded as having nil rates; and the Employer may also perform a risk analysis with regard to the reasonableness of such rates.

All items for which terminology such as “inclusive” or “not applicable” have been added by the Tenderer will be regarded as having a nil rate which shall be valid irrespective of any change in quantities during the execution of the Contract.

The Tenderer shall fill in rates for all items where the words “rate only” appear in the “Total” column. “Rate Only” items have been included where:

- (a) variations of specified components in the make-up of a pay item may be expected; and
- (b) no work under the item is foreseen at tender stage but the possibility that such work may be required is not excluded.

For ‘Rate Only’ items no quantities are given in the “Quantity” column but the quoted rate shall apply in the event of work under this item being required. The Tenderer shall however note that in terms of the Tender Data the Tenderer may be asked to reconsider any such rates which the Employer may regard as unbalanced.

Descriptions in the Bills of Quantities are abbreviated and comply generally with those in the “PW 371” and the principles contained in the latest version of the Standard System for Measuring Builders’ Work in South Africa. It is the intention that the abbreviated descriptions be fully described when read with the applicable measuring system and the relevant preambles and/or specifications. However, should the full intent and meaning of any description not be clear, the bidder shall, before submission of his tender, call for a written directive from the principal agent, failing which it shall be assumed that the contractor has allowed in his pricing for materials and workmanship in terms of National Best Practice.

**PG-02.2 (EC) PRICING ASSUMPTIONS - JBCC 2000  
PRINCIPAL BUILDING AGREEMENT (Edition 6.2 of May 2018)**

The price quoted against each item of this Bills of Quantities shall cover the full inclusive cost of the complete work to which it refers, as described in the Conditions of Contract and Specifications and as shown on the Drawings and shall allow for labour, material, transporting, loading, storage, supervision, commissioning, wastage, as well as the builders profit and attendance.

The Tenderer must ensure that he fully completes all columns of the Bill of Quantities including the Final Summary. The fully priced bill of quantities must be submitted with the tender or The Final Summary and the Section Summary pages MUST be returned with the tender document as indicated the PA-03 Notice and Invitation to Tender / PA-04 Notice and Invitation for quotation.

The tenderers are to ensure that they have read and understood the project specifications included in C3: Scope of Work. All the information provided in the Scope of Works form part of the work and must be included in the rates.

“The Contractor shall be deemed to have inspected and examined the Site and its surroundings and information available in connection therewith and to have satisfied himself before submitting his tender (as far as is practicable) as to:

- (a) the form and nature of the Site and its surroundings, including subsurface conditions,
- (b) the hydrological and climatic conditions,
- (c) the extent and nature of work and materials necessary for the execution and completion of the Works,
- (d) the means of access to the Site and the accommodation he may require

and, in general, shall be deemed to have obtained all information (as far as is practicable) as to risks, contingencies and all other circumstances which may influence or affect his Tender”

#### **C2.1.2 VALUE ADDED TAX**

The contract sum must include for Value Added Tax (VAT). All rates, provisional sums, etc. in the bills of quantities / lump sum document shall be in Rands and cents and shall include all levies and taxes (other than VAT). VAT will be added in the summary of the Bill of Quantities. The rates must however be net (exclusive of VAT) with VAT calculated and added to the total value thereof in the Final Summary. All rates and amounts quoted in the Bill of Quantities

#### **C2.1.3 CORRECTION OF ENTRIES**

Incorrect entries shall not be erased or obliterated with correction fluid but must be crossed out neatly. The correct figures must be entered above or adjacent to the deleted entry, and the alteration must be initialled by the Tenderer.

#### **C2.1.4 ARITHMETICAL ERRORS**

Arithmetical errors found in the Bill of Quantities as a result of faulty multiplication of addition, will be corrected by the Engineer at the tender evaluation stage, as set out in the Tender Data.

#### **C2.1.5 TRADE NAMES**

Tenderers attention is drawn to the fact that wherever trade names or references to any catalogue have been made in these Bills of Quantities, it is purely to establish a standard for the required material. If use is made of any other equally approved material in lieu of the prescribed trade name or catalogue, the necessary price adjustments will be made.

**PG-02.2 (EC) PRICING ASSUMPTIONS - JBCC 2000  
PRINCIPAL BUILDING AGREEMENT (Edition 6.2 of May 2018)**

### **C2.1.6 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

The Tenderers are advised to examine the bills of quantities, drawings and specifications including all other contract documents and make themselves thoroughly acquainted with the nature and requirements of the work, as no claim for extra payment in this regard will be entertained. Should any parts of the drawings not be clearly intelligible to the Tender, he must, before submitting his tender, obtain clarification from the Principal Agent.

### **C2.1.7 FIXED PRICE CONTRACT**

- (a) ***Should the bills of quantities / lump sum document be a fixed price contract, the following clause must be retained in the Pricing Assumptions. (Delete this instruction and the following clause if a fixed price contract is applicable)***

Tenderers are to take note that contract price adjustments **are not applicable** to this contract. Tenderers should therefore make provision in the **contract sum**, schedule of rates, etc., for possible price increases during the contract period, as no claims in this regard shall be entertained.

The Bills of Quantities document is not a fixed price contract and the Tenderers are to take note that contract price adjustments (CPAP) are applicable to this contract.

### **C2.1.8 PAYMENTS**

Interim valuations and payments will be prepared on a monthly basis, all in terms of the conditions of contract.

The contractor is to note that no payment will be made for materials stored off site and in the case of materials being stored on site, payment will only be made for such materials on condition that they have not been delivered to the site prematurely, a tax invoice and proof of payment (ownership) is submitted by the Contractor.

### **C2.1.9 ACCOMMODATION ON SITE**

It is imperative to note that no living quarters for construction workers on site will not be permitted for the full duration of the contract unless otherwise stated in the contract data or permission be granted by the Employer.

### **C2.1.10 LOCAL MATERIAL UTILISATION REPORT (LOCAL CONTENT)**

Bidders to note that materials procured for the works should be from South African manufactures and suppliers. Imported materials shall only be considered under exceptional circumstances, based on compelling technical justifications, and subject to the approval by the NDPWI.

The contractor shall achieve in the performance of this contract the prescribed local content deliverables as listed in PA36 and annexures C thereto in the respective designated sectors as published by Department Trade Industry and Competition (DTIC). The Service Provider shall submit an accumulative monthly report to the Employer's representative indicating the percentage targets achieved which must be reconciled upon completion of the project and to form part of the final account.

The contractor shall be responsible for record keeping, documenting and submission of monthly local material utilization report with supporting documentation to the Employer's representative within 7 working days of the beginning of the successive month, in terms of DTI&C designated industry/sector/sub-sector schedule as per the PA36 and Annexures C attached to the tender

**PG-02.2 (EC) PRICING ASSUMPTIONS - JBCC 2000  
PRINCIPAL BUILDING AGREEMENT (Edition 6.2 of May 2018)**

document. The final percentage achievement to be reconciled upon completion of the project and form part of the final account.

Failure by the contractors to achieve the specified percentage of local content per designated industry/sector/sub-sector as listed will result in a thirty percent thirty percent (30%) penalty of the value not achieved, excluding VAT, unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control. Allowance must be made for submitting monthly reports illustrating the value of local material utilisation report.

**C2.1.11 CONTRACT PARTICIPATION GOALS AND CIDB BUILD PROGRAMME**

The contractor shall achieve in the performance of this contract the following Contract Participation Goals (CPGs) as indicated below:

Provision for pricing of compliance with the achieving the CPGs is made in the Contract Participation Goal Section of the Bills of Quantities and it is explicitly pointed out that all requirements in respect of the aforementioned are deemed to be priced thereunder and no additional claims in this regard shall be entertained

Monthly progressive reports to be submitted to the Employer's representative indicating the percentage targets achieved which must be reconciled upon completion of the project and to form part of the final account.

**C2.1.11.1 MINIMUM THIRTY PERCENT 30% SUB-CONTRACTING CONTRACT PARTICIPATION GOAL**

**MINIMUM THIRTY PERCENT (30%) MANDATORY SUBCONTRACTING TO SMMEs:  
IMPLEMENTATION OF PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2017**

**30% Mandatory subcontracting is "not applicable" to this project.**

Provision is made within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for thirty percent (30%) subcontracting to SMMEs in the execution of this project as described in PG-01.2 (EC) SCOPE OF WORKS C3.6.1. The contractor shall price his Profit and Attendance, all inclusive of associated costs to the contractor for implementation. Allowance must be made for submitting reports to the Employer's Representative on a monthly basis in terms of monthly and accumulative targets achieved with audited supporting documentation.

**C2.1.11.2 MINIMUM TARGETED LOCAL BUILDING MATERIAL MANUFACTURERS CONTRACT PARTICIPATION GOAL**

**The Minimum Targeted Local Building Material Manufacturers CPG is "not applicable" to this project.**

Provision is made within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for the Minimum Targeted Local Building Material Manufacturers CPG in the execution of this project as described in PG-01.2 (EC) SCOPE OF WORKS C3.6.2. The contractor shall price his Profit and Attendance, all inclusive of associated costs to the contractor for implementation. Allowance must be made for submitting reports to the Employer's Representative on a monthly basis in terms of monthly and accumulative targets achieved with audited supporting documentation.

**C2.1.11.3 MINIMUM TARGETED LOCAL BUILDING MATERIAL SUPPLIERS CONTRACT PARTICIPATION GOAL**



**PG-02.2 (EC) PRICING ASSUMPTIONS - JBCC 2000  
PRINCIPAL BUILDING AGREEMENT (Edition 6.2 of May 2018)**

**The Minimum Targeted Local Building Material Suppliers CPG is "not applicable" to this project.**

Provision is made within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for the Minimum Targeted Local Building Material Suppliers CPG in the execution of this project as described in PG-01.2 (EC) SCOPE OF WORKS C3.6.3. The contractor shall price his Profit and Attendance, all inclusive of associated costs to the contractor for implementation. Allowance must be made for submitting reports to the Employer's Representative on a monthly basis in terms of monthly and accumulative targets achieved with audited supporting documentation.

**C2.1.11.4 MINIMUM TARGETED LOCAL LABOUR SKILLS DEVELOPMENT CONTRACT PARTICIPATION GOAL**

**The Minimum Targeted Local Labour Skills Development CPG is "not applicable" to this project.**

Provision is made within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for the Minimum Targeted Local Labour Skills Development CPG in the execution of this project as described in PG-01.2 (EC) SCOPE OF WORKS C3.6.4. The contractor shall price his Profit and Attendance, all inclusive of associated costs to the contractor for implementation. Allowance must be made for submitting reports to the Employer's Representative on a monthly basis in terms of monthly and accumulative targets achieved with audited supporting documentation.

**C2.1.11.5 CIDB BUILD PROGRAMME: MINIMUM TARGETED ENTERPRISE DEVELOPMENT: CONTRACT PARTICIPATION GOALS (CPG)**

**The Minimum Targeted Enterprise Development CPG is "not applicable" to this project.**

A provisional amount has been allowed for within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for the Minimum Targeted Enterprise Development CPG in the execution of this project as described in PG-01.2 (EC) SCOPE OF WORKS C3.6.5. The provisional amount allowed is for the appointment of training coordinator, mentor, training service providers and training of the beneficiary enterprises.

The contractor shall price his Profit and Attendance, all inclusive of associated costs to the contractor for implementation. Allowance must be made for submitting reports to the Employer's Representative on a monthly basis in terms of monthly and accumulative targets achieved with audited supporting documentation.

The contractor shall complete a separate bill of quantities upon the award of the project and identification of the respective beneficiaries and the appointment of the training coordinator, mentor, training service providers of which the cost will be offset against the provisional amount allowed in the Bills of Quantities.

**C2.1.11.6 CIDB BUILD PROGRAMME: MINIMUM TARGETED CONTRACT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT GOALS (CSDG)**

**The Minimum Targeted Contract Skills Development CPG is "not applicable" to this project.**

**PG-02.2 (EC) PRICING ASSUMPTIONS - JBCC 2000  
PRINCIPAL BUILDING AGREEMENT (Edition 6.2 of May 2018)**

A provisional amount has been allowed for within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for the Minimum Targeted Skills Development CPG in the execution of this project as described in PG-01.2 (EC) SCOPE OF WORKS C3.6.6. The provisional amount allowed is for:

- stipends payable to the beneficiaries
- appointment of training coordinator
- appointment of mentor (where applicable)
- appointment of training service providers
- other additional costs as per table 3 of the Standard

The contractor shall price his Profit and Attendance (all inclusive of associated costs to the contractor for implementation and reporting), based on the provisional amount in the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities. The contractor shall complete a separate bill of quantities upon the award of the project and identification of the respective beneficiaries. The CPG value to be achieved will be based on the actual contract amount which will be offset against the provisional amount allowed for within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities.

Allowance must be made for submitting reports to the Employer's Representative on a monthly basis in terms of monthly and accumulative targets achieved with audited supporting documentation.

#### Payment

The contractor shall upon the appointment of beneficiaries, provide a breakdown of all the associated costs. The contractor shall provide a payment schedule as to how the CPG costs will be claimed against for inclusion in the monthly payment certificates.

(a) Payment to the contractor to accommodate Part/Full Occupational qualification and Trade qualifications;

Should the contractor select Part/Full Occupational qualification and Trade qualifications learners, then the employer shall make provision for payment to the contractor as indicated in Table 3 of the Standard.

The contract skills participation goal, expressed in Rand, shall not be less than the contract amount multiplied by a percentage (%) factor given in Table 2 in the Standard for the applicable class of construction works. Should the contractor select Part/Full Occupational qualification and Trade qualifications learners, then the employer shall make provision for payment to the contractor as indicated in Table 3 of the Standard.

No provision for an additional payment item for the payment of the supervisor and/or mentors for the provision of training as provided for in the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for the training of part/full time occupational learners and/or trade qualification learners. The associated cost is deemed to be included in general supervision on site.

The contractor shall complete a separate bill of quantities upon award, indicating the type and number of beneficiaries as well as the associated Notional Cost of Training to be provided, on which payment will be based.

(b) Payment to the contractor to accommodate Work Integrated Learners and Candidates for professional registration;

Should the contractor select Work Integrated Learners and/or Candidates for professional registration, then the employer shall make provision for payment to the contractor as indicated in Table 3 of the Standard.





**PG-02.2 (EC) PRICING ASSUMPTIONS - JBCC 2000  
PRINCIPAL BUILDING AGREEMENT (Edition 6.2 of May 2018)**

<b>Method 3:</b> Candidacy for an unemployed learner with a 3-year qualification	1	R61 500	R246 000	R246 000
Total	2			R338 000

**C2.1.11.7 NATIONAL YOUTH SERVICE TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME**

**The National Youth Service Training and Development Programme is *insert "applicable" or "not applicable"* to this project.**

The programme shall be implemented in terms of the Implementation of the National Youth Service Programme under the Expanded Public Works (EPWP) and shall be priced in the CPG section of the Bills of Quantities.

Provision has been made within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for the National Youth Service Training and Development Programme CPG in the execution of this project as described in PG-01.2 (EC) SCOPE OF WORKS C3.6.7. The contractor to price all elements of this section and allowance must be made for submitting monthly reports in the prescribed manner as per examples of reports bound in the specification document.

**C2.1.11.8 LABOUR-INTENSIVE WORKS**

**Labour Intensive Works is *insert "applicable" or "not applicable"* to this project.**

Where labour intensive work is specified in the Bill of Quantities and indicated by "LI" the contractor must price for and include in rates. Contractors are expected to use their initiative to identify additional activities that can be done labour-intensively to comply with the set minimum labour intensity target. Allowance must be made for submitting monthly reports illustrating the value of the works executed under Labour Intensive Works.

**C2.2 Submission of Accrual Reports**

The Contractor shall submit accrual reports to the client representative at the end of March and September each year for the duration of the Service Contract period from the date of appointment up to and including project closeout. This is to ensure that PMTE complies with the accounting framework GRAP, which requires that PMTE disclose all its accruals as at the end of each reporting date. Allowance must be made for submitting reports to the Employer's Representative on a monthly basis in terms of monthly and accumulative targets achieved with audited supporting documentation.

## **C2.2 BILLS OF QUANTITIES**

Item	Description	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<p><b><u>SECTION NO. 1</u></b>  <b><u>BILL NO. 1</u></b>  <b><u>PRELIMINARIES</u></b></p> <p><b>The Contractor is to allow hereunder for any Preliminaries that may be required for the execution of the Contract for the full duration of the project:</b></p> <p>100,00 Preliminaries and general                      (Including compliance with OHS Act of 1993)</p>	Item	1		
	<p><b>CARRIED TO FINAL SUMMARY</b></p>				<p>R -</p>

**BILL NO 2: MTHATHA EMBASSY: INSTALLATION OF STANDBY GENERATOR SET  
GENERATOR SET INSTALLATION**

PAYMENT REFERS TO	Item NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
	<b>200,00</b>	<b><u>EMERGENCY STANDBY GENERATOR ENGINE</u></b>					
	<b>201,00</b>	<p>The manufacturing, supply, delivery and installation of a 200kVA (3 phase) Closed type with 3CR12 canopy automatic starting standby diesel alternator set, as specified hereafter.</p> <p>The Engine shall be a Diesel Fuelled, cold starting liquid cooled, compression ignition, direct injection industrial type as complying with BS5514 part 1-5as amended and the cooling system shall be thermostatically controlled entirely self- contained and shall consist of a Radiator, fan and Circulating pump as per PW 722 specification.</p> <p><u>The following form part of genset:</u> Water jacket heater, fuel level indicator, fire fuse link shut off system, drip tray, battery charger, battery charger amp meter, canopy light, manual and automatic fuel filling pumps, Anti vibration mounts.</p>	ea	1			
	<b>202,00</b>	<p><b><u>3CR12 CHANGE OVER PANEL WITH CONTROLLER</u></b></p> <p>Supply and installation of control panel</p> <p>The control shall contain the engine, alternator management &amp; protection system, as well as the control logistics for the remote changeover switchgear. These functions shall be controlled by a microprocessor-based programmable controller and it shall be equipped with an optional GSM cellphone-type modem as per PW 722 specification. [modem with sim card], c/w adjustable CB,motorized c/o &amp; by pass switch</p>	ea	1			
	<b>203,00</b>	<p><b><u>Remote Alarm Mimic Panel &amp; Associated control wiring for the set</u></b></p> <p>Supply and installation of mimic panel</p> <p>The panel shall be installed in the Office approximately 70m from the generator set position. The mimic panel must fit into furniture and blend with design. Before manufacture, the Contractor shall submit and obtain the approval, from the Engineer and or project manager, for the mimic panel. <b>Mimic panale to be similar to control panel</b></p> <p>Supply and install the remote alarm must have potential free contacts which shall indicate the following on each set: 1) Mains on/off. 2) Alternator running. 3) Common fault alarm. 4) Buzzer which can only be reset at the generator panel 5) Fuel low</p>	Item	1			
	<b>204,00</b>	<p><b><u>DUMMY LOAD AND CONTROL SYSTEM</u></b></p> <p>Supply and install a dummy load control system (rated at 40% of the 200kVA generator as specified in the document)</p>	Item	1			
	<b>205,00</b>	<b><u>LUBRICATION, OILS AND DIESEL</u></b>					
	<b>206,00</b>	Supply and fill up to 100% all required lubrications to run generator including diesel. Base tank shall be a 1000L capacity	Item	1			
	<b>207,00</b>	<b><u>PADLOCKS</u></b>					
		Supply and install padlocks. (Viro A 82) - Master Key system, where one set will be given to the end user for spares.	Set	2			
	<b>208,00</b>	<b><u>EXHAUST SILENCER - Sound Attenuated</u></b>					
		Design supply and install the grade 304 stainless steel exhaust silencer for the mentioned generator, including lagging as specified.	Item	1			
	Carried forward						

**BILL NO 2: MTHATHA EMBASSY: INSTALLATION OF STANDBY GENERATOR SET  
GENERATOR SET INSTALLATION**

PAYMENT REFERS TO	Item NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
Brought forward						
	209,00	<p><b><u>WARNING NOTICES</u></b></p> <p>Supply and Install warning notices as specified. Set of Warning Notices as per SANS and OHS specifications.</p>	Item	1		
	210,00	<p><b><u>FACTORY TEST - [Performance Assurance Certification]</u></b></p> <p>Genset shall be manufactured, Installed, Repaired and tested as per the lated STANDBY POWER REGULATIONS and section 43 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993.</p> <p>Factory tests shall be carried out to ensure correct operation of the control panel and the manufacturer shall prove to the satisfaction of the Engineer and Client representative that all controls are correctly installed and operational as per the specification.</p> <p>In lieu of NFPA 110 5-13.2.3 (h) &amp; (i), hook up the dry-type load bank to generator and perform a stepped load test on the generator at 25%, 50%, 80% and 100% of the nameplate KW rating of the generator. Each step to last fifteen (15) minutes record engine and generator data as detailed in the specification.</p>				
	211,00	<p><b>Factory Acceptance Testing Procedures:</b></p> <p>.01 Engine Inspection .02 Generator Inspection .03 Mounting &amp; Coupling Inspection .04 Insulation Resistance Test* .05 High Potential Test* .06 Alternator Over Speed (1 min.)* .07 Over Speed Protective Device Test .08 Winding Resistance Test .09 Start and Stop Test .10 Phase Sequence Test (Rotation) .11 Phase Balance Test (Voltage) .12 Low Oil Pressure Protective Device Test .13 Over Temperature Protective Device Test .14 Controls, Direction of Rotation .15 Maximum Power Test</p> <p>NOTE: Trip for Mechanical Engineer (1off), Electrical Engineer (1 off) and NDPW Representative (1off)</p> <p>Should the Generator Set fail this test it will be Contractors responsibility to transport Engineer and Client Representatives for future tests.</p>				
	212,00	<p><b><u>SITE TESTING, COMMISSIONING &amp; DOCUMENTATION</u></b></p> <p>"Cold-start" test (NFPA 110, 5-13.2 (a) through (g)) where a normal power failure is simulated and the maximum expected emergency load supplied. Record engine and generator performance data. Maximum emergency starting load will be supplied using facility load.</p> <p><b>Installation Acceptance Testing Procedures:</b></p> <p><b><u>Check alarm and engine shut down functioning on:</u></b></p> <p>.01 Start and Stop Test .02 Phase Sequence Test (Rotation) .03 Phase Balance Test (Voltage) .04 Low Oil Pressure Protective Device Test .05 Over Temperature Protective Device Test .06 Controls, Direction of Rotation</p>	Item	1		
	213,00	.01 Testing & commissioning of all above Equipment	sum	1		
Carried forward						

**BILL NO 2: MTHATHA EMBASSY: INSTALLATION OF STANDBY GENERATOR SET  
GENERATOR SET INSTALLATION**

<b>PAYMENT REFERS TO</b>	<b>Item NO</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>UNIT</b>	<b>QTY</b>	<b>RATE</b>	<b>AMOUNT</b>
	Brought forward					
	<b>214,00</b>	<b><u>AS BUILT DRAWINGS</u></b> Submit "As Built" drawings for approvals and carry out required changes for approval	sum	1		
	<b>215,00</b>	<b><u>COMPLIANT CERTIFICATES</u></b> Submit Electrical Compliant Certificates for approvals and carry out required changes for approval	Sum	1		
	<b>216,00</b>	<b><u>DOCUMENTATION</u></b>				
	<b>217,00</b>	.01 Submit completed Approval and Guarantees	set	3		
	<b>218,00</b>	.02 Hard copy: O & M manuals	set	3		
	<b>219,00</b>	.03 Electronic copy: O & M manuals	set	3		
	<b>220,00</b>	<b><u>1 YEAR MAINTENANCE PLAN</u></b> Quarterly service of the plant as per the manufacturers instructions or recommendation and tender specification.  Service shall include : Labour for period. During this time, any breakdowns outside of normal working hours, labour, mileage and any out of town expenses will be chargeable.	Item	1		
	<b>221,00</b>	<b><u>EXISTING ON SITE STANDBY GENERATOR AND/OR COMPONENTS</u></b>				
	<b>222,00</b>	.01 Decomissioning existing standby generator incl. control panel Allow for relocation of existing standby generator from plant room in Mthatha Embassy and transport to Mthatha National Department of Public Works storage in Fort Gale (Mthatha).	Sum	1		
	<b>223,00</b>	<b><u>LOW VOLTAGE SUPPLY CABLES</u></b> Supply and install the following 600/1000V PVC/SWA/PVC/ECC cables with copper conductors to SABS 1507 laid vertically or horizontally in conduiting or ducting or clipped direct in accordance with the specification and drawings, including fixing. (Termination elsewhere).				
	<b>224,00</b>	.01 95 mm <sup>2</sup> x 4 core Cu-PVC-SWA/ECC	m	100		
	<b>225,00</b>	<b><u>CABLE TERMINATIONS</u></b> Termination of LV cable as specified including connection of conductors, cable lugs, captive glands, shrouds, etc. for the following cable sizes.				
	<b>226,00</b>	.01 95 mm <sup>2</sup> x 4 core	ea	4		
	<b>227,00</b>	<b><u>CABLE TRENCH AND ACCESSORIES</u></b> Excavate in all materials for trenches, backfill, compact and dispose of surplus material for 600mm deep x 400mm wide				
	<b>228,00</b>	.01 In earth	m <sup>3</sup>	25		
	<b>229,00</b>	.02 Soft rock	m <sup>3</sup>	15		
	<b>230,00</b>	.03 Hard rock	m <sup>3</sup>	1		
	Carried forward					

**BILL NO 2: MTHATHA EMBASSY: INSTALLATION OF STANDBY GENERATOR SET  
GENERATOR SET INSTALLATION**

PAYMENT REFERS TO	Item NO	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
Brought forward						
	231,00	<b><u>Cable sleeves</u></b>				
	232,00	.01 110 mm dia cable flex Supply & Install	m	100		
	233,00	.02 90 degrees for 110 mm dia sleeve Supply & Install	no	4		
	234,00	<b>Cable Route Markers:</b> Supply and install 250mm High truncated pyramid cable route marker with stainless steel insert engraved with the cable details e.g., "LV 25mm <sup>2</sup> 4C CABLE". installed to protrude 150mm above ground and every 35m along and at the cable route direction change:	ea	2		
	235,00	<b>Manhole for Electrical:</b> Supply and or build either pre-cast or full wall manhole with light duty cover with the following minimum inside dimensions: - 650 x 650 x 600mm deep	ea	1		
	236,00	<b><u>EARTHING AND ASSECCORIES</u></b>  Supply and install 1.2 m long copper coated earth spike incl earth clamp and earth coupling on Distribution Board.	ea	2		
	237,00	<b><u>DISTRIBUTION BOARDS/KIOSK</u></b>				
	238,00	<b>Supply and installation of New Distribution Kiosk complete as</b>				
	239,00	.01 Main Kiosk (+/-.... x .... mm)	ea	1		
	240,00	Testing of the complete electrical installation in terms of SABS 0142 and provision of Certificate of Compliance for Plant Room DB & Main Kiosk	Item	1		
Carried to the summary page						



<b><u>FINAL SUMMARY</u></b>	
SECTION NO. 1 - Preliminaries	
SECTION NO. 2 - Electrical Works	
<b>Sub Total</b>	
Provide a contingency sum of	R 60 000,00
<b>Sub Total</b>	
Add: Value Added Tax 15%	
<b>TOTAL</b>	

## **PART C4: SITE INFORMATION**

## PG-01.2 (EC) SCOPE OF WORKS – JBCC 2000 PRINCIPAL BUILDING AGREEMENT (Edition 6.2 of May 2018)

<b>Project title:</b>	<b>OLD UMTATA EMBASSY: REPLACEMENT OF GENERATOR</b>		
<b>Tender / Quotation no:</b>	MTH23/2023	<b>Reference no:</b>	000

### C3. Scope of Works

#### C3.1 EXTENT OF THE WORKS

To install back up power generator and to do minor paintwork and alterations to the generator room for ventilation.

#### C3.2 ORDER OF THE WORKS

To be determined by the contractor

#### C3.3 BUILDINGS OCCUPIED

Buildings are currently occupied and contractor is expected to communicate with the relevant occupants prior to executing certain work that will affect the functioning of the office.

#### C3.4 ACCESS

There is an easy access to site but contractor might be instructed not to work during certain hours since site is actively operating.

Standard for Minimum Requirements for Engaging Contractors and Sub-Contractors on Construction Works Contracts, Government Gazette No. 42021 of 9 November 2018.

#### C3.5 STANDARD MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

In terms of section 5(2) of the Construction Industry Development Board Act, 2000 (Act no. 38 of 2000) (the Act), the Construction Industry Development Board is empowered to establish and promote best practice standards, Standard Requirements and Guidelines which includes the following but not limited to:

C3.5.1 cidb Best Practice: Green Building Certification, No. 34158 Government Gazette, 1 April 2011

C3.5.2 cidb Standard for Developing Skills through Infrastructure Contracts, No. 36760 Government Gazette, 23 August 2013

C3.5.3 cidb Standard for Indirect Targeting for Enterprise Development through Construction Works Contracts, No 36190 Government Gazette, 25 February 2013

C3.5.4 Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000: Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017, No. 40553 Government Gazette, 20 January 2017

- C3.5.5 cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts, No. 41237 Government Gazette, 10 November 2017
- C3.5.6 cidb Standard for Minimum Requirements for Engaging Contractors and Sub-Contractors on Construction Works Contracts, No. 41237 Government Gazette, 10 November 2017
- C3.5.7 cidb Standard for Minimum Requirements for Engaging Contractors and Sub- Contractors on Construction Works Contracts, No. 42021 Government Gazette, 9 November 2018
- C3.5.8 cidb Standard for Developing Skills through Infrastructure Contracts, No. 43495 Government Gazette, 3 July 2020

### **C3.6 CONTRACT PARTICIPATION GOALS AND CIDB BUILD PROGRAMME**

The contractor shall achieve in the performance of the contract the following Contract Participation Goals (CPGs) as indicated below. Provision for pricing of compliance with the achieving the CPGs is made in the Contract Participation Goal Section of the Bills of Quantities and it is explicitly pointed out that all requirements in respect of the aforementioned are deemed to be priced thereunder and no additional claims in this regard shall be entertained:

#### **C3.6.1 Minimum Thirty Percent (30%) Mandatory Sub-contracting Contract Participation Goal**

##### **MINIMUM THIRTY PERCENT (30%) MANDATORY SUBCONTRACTING TO SMMES: IMPLEMENTATION OF PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2017**

**30% Mandatory subcontracting is *not applicable* to this project.**

It is the requirement of the employer that the contractor enhances the use of local Small, Micro and Medium Enterprises (SMME's) in executing this contract, irrespective whether the thirty percent (30%) Participation Goal is applicable or not.

The thirty percent (30%) mandatory Sub-contracting shall be achieved in the execution of the contract in accordance with the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000: Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 40553 of 20 January 2017.

- (a) SMME's involvement of at least five percent (5%) of the tender amount at the time of tender to be sourced from within 50km radius of the project site with the intention to maximize use of local SMMEs within.
- (b) SMME's involvement of at least of the Tender Value to be sourced from within 250km radius of the project site.

Bidders are cautioned not to under-price items earmarked to be executed by SMMEs as adjustment to too low rates will not be entertained by the Employer.

Bidders to sub-contract a minimum of thirty percent (30%) of the tender amount including VAT at the time of tender (All inclusive, Including VAT). to any one or more of the following categories:

- a. An EME or QSE
- b. An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people
- c. An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are youth
- d. An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are women
- e. An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people with disabilities
- f. An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people living in rural or underdeveloped areas or townships
- g. A co-operative which is at least 51% owned by black people

- h. An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people who are Military veterans
- i. More than one of the categories referred to in paragraphs (a) to (h).

Bidders to refer to the CSD for a list of prospective sub-contractors provided with the tender. The bidder may refer to the CSD website should the list provided be insufficient.

**Bidders must ensure that the sub-contractors conform to the following:**

- a. Possess relevant accreditation where applicable;
- b. Be registered with relevant bodies (CIDB, various Councils, etc.) where applicable;
- c. Possess necessary capabilities to deliver the sub-contracted work;
- d. Meet the requirements in terms of the stipulated designated groups; and
- e. Geographical located at the place where the project will be delivered. Geographical location must be determined using the following criteria:
  - Relevant Ward. If not available;
  - Relevant neighbouring Wards. If not available;
  - Relevant Local Municipality. If not available;
  - Relevant District Municipality. If not available;
  - Relevant Metro. If not available;
  - Relevant Province. If not available;
  - Relevant Neighbouring Province. And If not available;
  - Anywhere within the borders of South Africa.

It is the bidder's responsibility to source alternative SMMEs should the parties with whom agreements were entered into at the time of tendering either no longer exist or do not perform or render work of an acceptable standard, subject to the approval by the Employer. Failure to achieve the minimum thirty percent (30%) SMME participation based on the tender amount including VAT, will result in a two percent (2%) penalty on the amount of work on which there is no compliance (Excluding VAT), unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control.

The bidder shall submit monthly reports in terms of monthly achievement and accumulative targets achieved including audited supporting documentation to the Employer's Representative.

### **C3.6.2 Minimum Targeted Local Material Manufacturer Contract Participation Goal**

**The Minimum Targeted Local Building Material Manufacturers CPG is *not applicable* to this project.**

It is the requirement of the employer that the contractor enhances the use of local Small, Micro and Medium Enterprise Local Material Manufacturers (SMME's) in executing this contract, irrespective whether a minimum percentage Participation Goals is applicable or not.

The Minimum Targeted Local Manufacturers of Material Contract Participation Goal, in accordance with the cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 41237 of 10 November 2017, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020.

A Targeted Local Material Manufacturer is a targeted enterprise that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on its premises materials or goods required by the principal contractor for the performance of the contract.

Note: Adapted from SANS 10845-7:2015, definition 2.13

Preference shall be given to the Targeted Local Material Manufacturer in and provided that:

- (a) Such materials comply in all respects with the specific requirements of PW371 and SANS specifications,

- (b) The non-availability of such materials shall not adversely affect the desired progress of the specific works,
- (c) The use of such suppliers shall not constitute grounds for any claim for increased cost in respect thereof,
- (d) Materials of at least **two percent (2%)** of the total value of materials purchased including VAT to be sourced from within 50km radius of the project site,
- (e) Material of at least **eight percent (8%)** of the total value of materials purchased including VAT to be sourced from within **250km** radius of the project site.

Failure to achieve the minimum **ten percent (10%)** Targeted Local Material Manufacturer participation expressed as a percentage of the original tender amount, excluding allowances and VAT, will result in a **two percent (2%)** penalty of the prorated targeted value of materials not complied with unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control.

Example: Total material to be purchased from local manufacturers = R 10 Million and only achieved a R8 Million CPG then the penalty = R2 Million x 2%. The bidder shall submit monthly reports in terms of monthly achievement and accumulative targets achieved including audited supporting documentation to the Employer's Representative.

### C3.6.3 Minimum Targeted Local Building Material Suppliers Contract Participation Goal

**The Minimum Targeted Local Building Material Suppliers CPG is *not applicable* to this project.**

It is the requirement of the employer that the contractor enhances the use of local Small, Micro and Medium Enterprise Local Material Suppliers (SMME's) in executing this contract, irrespective whether a minimum percentage Participation Goals is applicable or not.

The Minimum Targeted Local Manufacturers of Material Contract Participation Goal shall be achieved in accordance with the cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 41237 of 10 November 2017, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract..

A targeted supplier is a targeted enterprise that

- a) owns, operates or maintains a store, warehouse or other establishment in which goods are bought, kept in stock and regularly sold to wholesalers, retailers or the public in the usual course of business; and
- b) engages, as its principal business and in its own name, in the purchase and sale of goods.

Note: Adapted from SANS 10845-7:2015, definition 2.14

Preference shall be given to the local material suppliers in the, and provided that:

- (a) Such materials comply in all respects with the specific requirements of PW371 and SANS specifications,
- (b) The non-availability of such materials shall not adversely affect the desired progress of the specific works,
- (c) The use of such suppliers shall not constitute grounds for any claim for increased cost in respect thereof,
- (d) Materials of at least **2%** of the total value of materials purchased including VAT to be sourced from within **50km** of the project site,
- (e) Material of at least **8%** of the total value of materials purchased including VAT to be sourced from within **250km** of the project site.

Failure to achieve the minimum **ten percent (10%)** Targeted Local Material Manufacturer participation expressed as a percentage of the original tender amount, excluding allowances and VAT, will result in a **two percent (2%)** penalty of the prorated targeted value of materials not complied with, unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control.

Example: Total material to be purchased from local manufacturers = R 10 Million and only achieved a R8 Million CPG then the penalty = R2 Million x 2%. The bidder shall submit monthly reports in terms of monthly achievement and accumulative targets achieved including audited supporting documentation to the Employer's Representative.

### **C3.6.4 Minimum Targeted Local Labour Skills Development Contract Participation Goal**

**The Minimum Targeted Local Labour Skills Development CPG is *not applicable* to this project.**

It is the requirement of the employer that the contractor enhances the use of local labour in executing this contract. This is required to be done through the use of both traditional building techniques and labour-intensive construction techniques careful and considered construction planning and implemented in the project irrespective whether a minimum percentage Participation Goal is applicable or not.

The Minimum Targeted Local Skills Development Contract Participation Goal shall be achieved in accordance with the cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 41237 of 10 November 2017, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract..

Targeted labour: individuals who:

- a) are employed by the principal contractor, sub-contractor or targeted enterprises in the performance of the contract;
- b) are defined as the target group in the targeting data; and
- c) permanently reside in the target area or who are recognized as being residents of the target area on the basis of identification and association with and recognition by the residents of the target area.

Adapted from SANS 10845-7:2015, definition 2.12

Targeting of labour by skills categories is only permissible within categories of semi-skilled and unskilled labour.

Contract participation goals for semi-skilled and unskilled labour shall be limited to on-the-job training to targeted labour to enable such labour to master the basic work techniques required to undertake the work in accordance with the requirements of the contract and in a manner that does not compromise worker health and safety. In the case of targeted labour, the certification of records shall be in accordance with SANS 10845-8.

Beneficiaries will be sourced from the. The contractor shall attain or exceed the enterprise development goal in the performance of the contract. Failing to achieve the Participation Goal will result in a thirty percent (30%) penalty of the total labour cost based on labour rates per day of the number of working days not achieved, excluding VAT for noncompliance, unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control.

The bidder shall submit monthly reports in terms of monthly achievement and accumulative targets achieved including audited supporting documentation to the Employer's Representative.

### **C3.6.5 CIDB BUILD PROGRAMME: Minimum Targeted Enterprise Development Contract Participation Goal**

**The Minimum Targeted Enterprise Development CPG is *not applicable* to this project.**

The aim of this best practice standard for indirect targeting for enterprise development in accordance with the Standard for Indirect Targeting for Enterprise Development (published in Government



Gazette 36190 of 25 February 2013), as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract. is to promote enterprise development by providing for a minimum contract participation goal (CPG) of five percent (5%) of the contract amount as defined in the Standard (Tender amount, excluding allowances and VAT on selected contracts to be undertaken by joint-venture partners or to be sub-contracted to developing contractors that are also to be beneficiaries of enterprise development support from the main contractor.

The bidder shall submit monthly reports in terms of monthly achievement and accumulative targets achieved including audited supporting documentation to the Employer's Representative.

The contractor shall attain or exceed the enterprise development goal in the performance of the contract. Failing to achieve the Participation Goal will result in A) a thirty percent (30%) penalty of the value not achieved, excluding VAT, unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control.

The lead partner or main contractor shall dedicate a minimum five percent (5%) of total project value to provide developmental support to targeted subcontractor or joint venture partner applicable to contracts in Grades 7 to 9, General Building and Civil Engineering contracts. Preference will be given to ***(Insert type of enterprises. eg General Building, Electrical, Mechanical, Plumbing, etc. It could be either just one or any combination of all) Enterprises.***

Provision for pricing of compliance with the aforementioned is made in the preliminaries and it is explicitly pointed out that all requirement in respect of the aforementioned are deemed to be priced thereunder and no additional claims in this regard shall be entertained.

#### C3.6.5.1 Criteria

The main or lead partner of the successful bidder shall:

- (a) There must be a needs analysis for indirect targeting and development or skill standard and should be development in at least any two developmental areas namely;
  - Administrative and cost control systems
  - construction management systems and plans
  - planning, tendering and programming
  - business; technical; procurement skills
  - legal compliance
  - credit rating/history; financial loan capacity/history
  - contractual knowledge
- (b) The above needs analysis shall be mutually agreed upon between contractor and targeted enterprise
- (c) The contractor shall appoint an enterprise development coordinator to:
  - perform needs analysis on the targeted enterprise to identify developmental goals
  - develop a project specific enterprise development plan to improve the targeted enterprise/s performance in the identified developmental areas
  - provide internal mentorship support to improve the targeted enterprise/s performance
  - monitor and submit to the employer's representative a monthly enterprise development report thereby reporting on the progress of the agreed development areas with the targeted enterprise/s
  - submit a project completion report to the Employer's representative for each targeted enterprise.

#### C3.6.5.2 Management



The contractor shall provide a competent person/s to provide internal mentorship to the Targeted Enterprise/s in the two agreed developmental areas.

#### C3.6.5.3 Competence Criteria for an Enterprise Development Co-ordinator

The enterprise development co-ordinator shall have the following competencies:

- Minimum experience of 5 years in the construction industry at Managerial level as a Site Agent, Contracts Manager, Site Manager, Construction Manager, Business Development Manager or Enterprise Development Manager.
- Minimum experience of 2 years in training and development in Building or Construction; and
- National Diploma or B Degree in the Built Environment or Business Management

#### C3.6.5.4 Format of Communications

The contractor shall submit to the Employer's Representative:

- *Project interim reports* in the specified format (**ED105P**) detailing interim values of the CPG that was achieved together with an assessment of the enterprise development support provided should be tabled and discussed at least monthly at progress meetings between employer's representative and the contractor;
- *Project completion report* in the specified format (**ED101P**) to the Employer's Representative for acceptance within 15 days of achieving practical completion. The report shall include the value of the CPG that was certified in accordance with the contract, cidb registration numbers of each and every targeted enterprise, and the value of the subcontracted works or of the joint venture entered into; and the participation parameter
- *Enterprise development declaration* (**ED104P**).

#### C3.6.5.5 The Key Personal

The contractor shall appoint an Enterprise Development Co-ordinator and a competent person/s to provide internal mentorship.

#### C3.6.5.6 Management Meetings

The contractor shall report to the Employer's Representative on the implementation and progress of the targeted enterprise development and CPG at monthly progress site meetings.

#### C3.6.5.7 Forms for contract administration

The contractor shall submit to the Employer's Representative the following proformas:

- Form ED 105P Project Interim Report
- Form ED 104P Enterprise Development Declaration
- Form ED 101P Project Completion Report

#### C3.6.5.8 Records

The contractor shall:

- keep records of the targeted enterprise development

- keep records of the payments made to the targeted enterprises in relation to the CPG.
- ensure all the documentation required in terms of the Standard is provided with each monthly progress payment certificate and according to a prescribed format where applicable.

#### C3.6.5.9 Payment Certificates

The contractor shall:

- achieve the measurable CPG and providing enterprise development support to the targeted enterprise/s as per the Standard.
- submit payment certificates to the Employer Representative at intervals determined in the Contract.

#### C3.6.5.10 Compliance requirements

##### **Non-compliance with the Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme**

The wording of regulation 27A of the cidb regulations makes provision for the Board to enforce the cidb code of conduct in the event of clients being found to be in breach of the best practice project assessment scheme.

- Not including the requirements of the cidb standards in the conditions of tender
- Not registering the award of contract on the cidb Register of Projects (RoP)
- Not reporting practical completion on the cidb Register of Projects (RoP)

#### 3.6.6 **CIDB BUILD PROGRAMME: Minimum Targeted Contract Skills Development Goal (CSDG)**

**The Minimum Targeted Contract Skills Development CPG is *not applicable* to this project.**

The contractor shall achieve or exceed in the performance of the contract the Contract Skills Development Goal (CSDG) established in the Standard for Developing Skills through Infrastructure Contracts (published in Government Gazette No 43495 of 3 July 2020, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract.

Failing to achieve the targeted Contract Skills Development Goal will result in A) a thirty percent (30%) penalty of the value of the portion not achieved, excluding VAT, and B) the issuing of completion certificates only after the completion certificate of achieving the skills development goal, counter-signed by the relevant individuals has been submitted, unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control.

The contractor shall apportion the learners in the different construction activities based on the scope of work. The cost of accommodating learners will be determined by using Table 3 in the Standard and this cost will be used to determine the value in Rand and will be added to the provision for training as provided for in the Preliminary and General section in the Bill of Quantities/Pricing schedules/Activity schedule.

#### C3.6.6.1 Methodology

The contractor shall achieve the measurable contract skills development goal by providing opportunities to learners requiring structured workplace learning using one or a combination of any of the following in relation to work directly related to the contract or order:

**Method 1:** structured workplace learning opportunities for learners towards the attainment of a part or a full occupational qualification;

**Method 2:** structured workplace learning opportunities for apprentices or other artisan learners towards the attainment of a trade qualification leading to a listed trade (GG No. 35625, 31 August 2012) subject to at least sixty percent (60%) of the artisan learners being holders of public TVET college qualifications;

**Method 3:** work integrated learning opportunities for University of Technology or Comprehensive University students completing their national diplomas;

**Method 4:** structured workplace learning opportunities for candidates towards registration in a professional category by a statutory council listed in Table 1 above.

The contract skills participation goals, expressed in Rand, shall not be less than the contract amount multiplied by a percentage (%) factor given in Table 2 in the Standard for the applicable class of construction works.

*Table 2: Contracting skills development goals for different classes of engineering and construction works contracts*

Class of construction works as identified in terms of Regulation 25 (3) of the Construction Industry Regulations 2004		Construction skills development goal (CSDG) (%)
Designation	Description	
CE	Civil Engineering	0.25
CE and GB	Civil engineering and General Building	0.375
EE	Electrical Engineering works (buildings)	0.25
EP	Electrical Engineering works (infrastructure)	0.25
GB	General Building	0.5
ME	Mechanical Engineering works	0.25
SB	Specialist	0.25

The contractor shall apportion the learners in the different construction activities based on the scope of work. The cost of accommodating learners will be determined by using Table 3 in the Standard and this cost will be used to determine the value in Rand and will be added to the provision for training as provided for in the Preliminary and General section in the Bill of Quantities/Pricing schedules/Activity schedule.

**Table 3: Notional Cost of Training per Headcount**

*Source: cidb Standard for Skills Development*

Type of Training Opportunity	Provision for stipends (Unemployed learners only)	Provisions for mentorship	Provisions for additional costs*	Total costs	
				Unemployed learners	Employed learners
<b>Method 1</b>					
Occupational qualification	R7 000	R0	R9 000	R16 000	R9 000
<b>Method 2</b>					
TVET College graduates	R14 000	R0	R9 000	R23 000	N/A
Apprenticeship	R14 000	R0	R12 000	R26 000	R12 000
<b>Method 3</b>					
P1 and P2 learners	R24 000	R20 000	R4 500	R48 500	N/A
<b>Method 4</b>					
Candidates with a 3 year diploma	R37 000	R20 000	R4 500	R61 500	R20 000
Candidates with 4 year qualification	R47 000	R20 000	R4 500	R71 500	R20 000

*Note: the required CPG will be recalculated based on the awarded tender amount and "Contract amount" once the beneficiaries have been appointed and actual costs are known. The notional cost of providing training opportunities will increase by CPI on an annual basis based on April CPI. Should the rates increase after bid award or during construction the rates will be adjusted as a remeasuarble item.*

- (a) The successful contractor may employ part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners or candidates directly or through a Skills Development Agency (SDA), (A1 - List of cidb accredited SDAs).
- (b) The successful contractor must employ at least sixty percent (60%) of the learners from an FET / TVET college should the contractor select to have part/full occupational qualification learners and trade qualification learners contributing to the CSDG.
- (c) The successful contractor shall employ at least from eligible part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners or candidates in the employment of the employer.
- (d) The successful contractor shall ensure that no single method shall contribute more than seventy five percent (75%) of the CSDG for the contract.
- (e) The successful contractor may only place thirty three percent (33%) employed employees or that of his subcontractors contributing to the CSDG.
- (f) The contractor shall employ at least sixty percent (60%) of the learners from a Public FET / TVET college should the contractor select to have trade qualification learners (Method 2) contributing to the CSDG.
- (g) One of the objectives of the project is to train Occupational qualifications, trade qualification, work integrated learners – P1 and P2 learners, professional candidates

#### C3.6.6.2 Management

- (a) The successful contractor must keep site records regarding the part/full occupational qualification learners', trade qualification learners', work integrated learners' or candidates' (delete that which is not applicable) progress, site attendance, hours worked and other relevant information as required by the Standard.

- (b) The successful contractor shall provide the required number of appropriately qualified mentors to the maximum number of part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners in the proportion as specified in the Standard.
- (c) The successful contractor shall provide a supervisor to manage the training of the part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners, candidates
- (d) The successful contractor shall submit to the employer's representative a baseline training plan in the specified format (Pro-forma A2) for the part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners, candidates (delete that which is not applicable) within 30 days of start of the contract.
- (e) The successful contractor shall submit to the employer's representative project interim report in the specified format (Pro-forma A3) on the progress of each of part/full occupational qualification learner, trade qualification learner, work integrated learner, candidate (delete that which is not applicable) every three months.
- (f) The successful contractor shall submit to the employer's representative the names and particulars in the specified format (Pro-forma A4) of the supervisor, mentors for the part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners or candidates (delete that which is not applicable) within 30 days of start of the contract.
- (g) The successful contractor shall keep a daily record of all the part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners, candidates on site and their daily activities and shall be made available to the employer's representative on request.
- (h) The successful contractor shall submit to the employer's representative the reports on the progress and status of the part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners or candidates (delete that which is not applicable) with the monthly invoice for the payment certificate.
- (i) The successful contractor shall have health and safety inductions for all part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners or candidates (delete that which is not applicable).
- (j) The successful contractor shall conduct entry and exit medical tests of all part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners or candidates (delete that which is not applicable).
- (k) The successful contractor shall provide personal protective equipment (PPE) to all part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners or candidates (delete that which is not applicable) at the start of their employment on site.
- (l) Based on the agreed skills methods the contractor may employ part/full Occupational Qualification Learners and /or Trade Qualification Learners and/or Work Integrated Learners and/or Candidates directly or through a Skills Development Agency (SDA), training provider or skills development facilitator (Form A1 - List of cidb accredited SDAs). The contractor shall ensure that no more than one Method shall be applied to any individual concurrently in the calculation of the CSDG for the contract.

### **C3.6.7 NATIONAL YOUTH SERVICE TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME (NYS)**

**The National Youth Service Training and Development Programme is *not applicable* to this project.**

The programme shall be implemented in terms of the Implementation of the National Youth Service Programme under the Expanded Public Works (EPWP) and shall be priced in the CPG section of the Bills of Quantities. Monthly reports are to be submitted to the Employer's Representative.

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

Failure by the contractors to achieve the specified number to be trained in the NYS section of the CPG section within the Bills of quantities will result in a Payment reduction as per bill of quantities per person, excluding VAT, unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control.

### C3.6.8 LABOUR-INTENSIVE WORKS

**Labour Intensive Works is *not applicable* to this project.**

Where labour intensive work is specified in the Bill of Qualities and indicated by "LI" the contractor must price for and include in rates. Contractors are expected to use their initiative to identify additional activities that can be done labour-intensively to comply with the set minimum labour intensity target. Allowance must be made for submitting monthly reports illustrating the value of the works executed under Labour Intensive Works.

Failure by the contractor to achieve the specified value of the Labour Intensive Participation Goal as stipulated within the Bills of quantities will result in a thirty percent (30%) penalty of the value of the works not done by means of labour intensive methods, excluding VAT, unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control.

Employer's objectives:

The employer's objectives are to deliver public infrastructure using labour-intensive methods in accordance with EPWP Guidelines.

Labour-intensive works:

Labour-intensive works shall be constructed/maintained using local workers who are temporarily employed in terms of the scope of work.

Labour-intensive competencies of supervisory and management staff:

Contractors shall only engage supervisory and management staff in labour-intensive works that have completed the skills programme including Foremen/ Supervisors at NQF level 4 "National Certificate: Supervision of Civil Engineering Construction Processes" and Site Agent/ Manager at NQF level 5 "Manage Labour-Intensive Construction Processes" or equivalent QCTO qualifications (See Appendix C) at NQF outlined in Table 1

#### C3.6.8.1 GENERIC LABOUR-INTENSIVE SPECIFICATION

Contractors are referred to the Guidelines for the Implementation of Labour-intensive Infrastructure Projects under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) for the generic labour-intensive specification applicable to the contract.

This specification establishes general requirements for activities which are to be executed by hand involving the following:

- trenches having a depth of less than 1.5 metres
- stormwater drainage
- roads
- sidewalks and non-motorised transport infrastructure
- water and sanitation

**Precedence**

Where this specification is in conflict with any other standard or specification referred to in the Scope of Works to this Contract, the requirements of this specification shall prevail

**Hand excavateable material**



Hand excavateable material is:

**a) granular materials:**

- i) whose consistency when profiled may in terms of table 2 be classified as very loose, loose, medium dense, or dense; or
- ii) where the material is a gravel having a maximum particle size of 10mm and contains no cobbles or isolated boulders, no more than 15 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer is required to penetrate 100mm;

**b) cohesive materials:**

- i) whose consistency when profiled may in terms of table 2 be classified as very soft, soft, firm, stiff and stiff / very stiff; or
- ii) where the material is a gravel having a maximum particle size of 10mm and contains no cobbles or isolated boulders, no more than 8 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer is required to penetrate 100mm;

**Note**

- 1) A boulder is material with a particle size greater than 200mm, a cobble and gravel is material between 60 and 200mm.
- 2) A dynamic cone penetrometer is an instrument used to measure the in-situ shear resistance of a soil comprising a drop weight of approximately 10 kg which falls through a height of 400mm and drives a cone having a maximum diameter of 20mm (cone angle of 60° with respect to the horizontal) into the material being used.

<b>Table 2: Consistency of materials when profiled</b>			
<b>GRANULAR MATERIALS</b>		<b>COHESIVE MATERIALS</b>	
<b>CONSISTENCY</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>CONSISTENCY</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
Very loose	Crumbles very easily when scraped with a geological pick.	Very soft	Geological pick head can easily be pushed in as far as the shaft of the handle.
Loose	Small resistance to penetration by sharp end of a geological pick.	Soft	Easily dented by thumb; sharp end of a geological pick can be pushed in 30-40 mm; can be moulded by fingers with some pressure.
Medium dense	Considerable resistance to penetration by sharp end of a geological pick.	Firm	Indented by thumb with effort; sharp end of geological pick can be pushed in up to 10 mm; very difficult to mould with fingers; can just be penetrated with an ordinary hand spade.
Dense	Very high resistance to penetration by the sharp end of a geological pick; requires many blows for excavation.	Stiff	Can be indented by thumb-nail; slight indentation produced by pushing geological pick point into soil; cannot be moulded by fingers.
Very dense	High resistance to repeated blows of a geological pick.	Very stiff	Indented by thumb-nail with difficulty; slight indentation produced by blow of a geological pick point.

**Trench excavation**

All hand excavateable material in trenches having a depth of less than 1,5 metres shall be excavated by hand.

**Compaction of backfilling to trenches (areas not subject to traffic)**

Backfilling to trenches shall be placed in layers of thickness (before compaction) not exceeding 100mm. Each layer shall be compacted using hand stampers;

- a) to 90% Mod AASHTO;
- b) such that in excess of 5 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer (DCP) is required to penetrate 100 mm of the backfill, provided that backfill does not comprise more than 10% gravel of size less than 10mm and contains no isolated boulders, or
- c) such that the density of the compacted trench backfill is not less than that of the surrounding undisturbed soil when tested comparatively with a DCP.

**Excavation**

All excavateable material including topsoil classified as hand excavateable shall be excavated by hand. Harder material may be loosened by mechanical means prior to excavation by hand. Any material which presents the possibility of danger or injury to workers shall not be excavated by hand.

**Clearing and grubbing**

Grass and bushes shall be cleared by hand.

**Shaping**

All shaping shall be undertaken by hand.

**Loading**

All loading shall be done by hand. Haulage equipment should be selected in a manner that allows loading by hand to the greatest extent possible.

**Haul**

Excavation material shall be hauled to its point of placement by means of wheelbarrows where the haul distance is not greater than 150m.

**Offloading**

All material, however transported, is to be off-loaded by hand, unless tipper-trucks are utilised for haulage.

**Spreading**

All material shall be spread by hand.

**Compaction**

Small areas may be compacted by hand provided that the specified compaction is achieved. Appropriate rollers should be used where higher (than can be achieved by hand) levels of compaction are required or for large areas.

**Grassing**

All grassing shall be undertaken by sprigging, sodding, or seeding by hand.

**Stone pitching and rubble concrete masonry**

All stone required for stone pitching and rubble concrete masonry, whether grouted or dry, must to be collected, loaded, off loaded and placed by hand.

Sand and stone shall be hauled to its point of placement by means of wheelbarrows where the haul distance is not greater than 150m.

Grout shall be mixed and placed by hand.

**Manufactured Elements**

Elements manufactured or supplied by the Contractor, such as manhole rings and cover slabs, precast concrete planks and pipes, masonry units and edge beams shall not individually, have a mass of more than 320kg. Where the mass of an element exceeds 55 kg, consideration should be given to the size of the element relative to its total mass related to the number of workers who would be needed to lift such mass

**C3.7 Submission of Accrual Reports**



The Contractor shall submit accrual reports to the client representative at the end of March and September each year for the duration of the Service Contract period from the date of appointment up to and including project closeout. This is to ensure that PMTE complies with the accounting framework GRAP, which requires that PMTE disclose all its accruals as at the end of each reporting date.

### **C3.8 Submission of Monthly Local Material Utilisation Report (Local Content)**

The contractors shall be responsible for record keeping, documenting and submission of monthly local material utilization report with supporting documentation to the Employer's representative within 7 working days of the beginning of the successive month, in terms of DTI&C designated industry/sector/sub-sector schedule as per the PA36 and Annexures C attached to the tender document. The final percentage achievement to be reconciled upon completion of the project and form part of the final account. Failure by the contractors to achieve the specified percentage of local content per designated industry/sector/sub-sector as listed will result in a thirty percent thirty percent (30%) penalty of the value not achieved, excluding VAT, unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control.

## **PART C4: SITE INFORMATION**

## PG-03.2 (EC) SITE INFORMATION – JBCC 2000 PRINCIPAL BUILDING AGREEMENT (edition 4.1 of March 2005)

<b>Project title:</b>	<b>OLD UMTATA EMBASSY: REPLACEMENT OF GENERATOR</b>		
<b>Tender no:</b>	MTH23/2023	<b>Reference no:</b>	000

### C4 Site Information

1. **GENERAL (Note to departmental project manager/consultant(s): This item serves as a guideline only and must be deleted)**
  - (a) *The Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement published in terms of the Construction Industry Development Board (CIDB) Act, 2000 (Act no. 38 of 2000), the Standardized Construction Procurement Documents for Engineering and Construction Works as issued by the CIDB and any other relevant documentation pertaining thereto must be studied and all principles in this regard must be applied to all procurement documentation, practices and procedures.*
  - (b) *The consultant(s)/project manager must acquaint themselves fully with all relevant matters pertaining to this section in order to enable prospective tenderers to price for all eventualities.*
  
2. **The following serves as a guideline only with regard to the type of items to be included in the Site Information. (Delete this instruction and re-number the items as required)**
  - (a) Replacement of a generator set to Old Umtata Embassy, there is an existing generator room and some paintwork and alterations will be done in a generator room
  - (b) *Specific requirements must be described in clause 12.1 of the Schedule of Variables, Section B, JBCC Preliminaries (Delete this instruction).*

# **HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION**



public works  
& infrastructure

Department:  
Public Works and Infrastructure  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

# **OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY**

**IN**

**CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS, REPAIRS,  
RENOVATIONS & MAINTENANCE**

**MANAGED BY**

**THE DEPARTMENT OF  
PUBLIC WORKS**

## TABLE OF CONTENT

1. Preamble .....	3
2. Scope of health & safety specification document.....	5
3. Purpose .....	5
4. Definitions.....	6
5. Occupational health & safety management.....	8
5.1 Structure and organization of OHS responsibilities.....	8
5.1.1 Overall supervision and responsibilities OHS.....	8
5.1.2 Required appointment as per the construction regulation.....	10
5.2 Communication, participation & consultation.....	11
6. Interpretation.....	11
7. Responsibilities.....	12
7.1 Client.....	12
7.2 Principal contractor.....	13
7.3 Contractor.....	14
7.4 Responsibilities of <b>Construction Health &amp; Safety Agent (SACPCMP)</b> .....	15
8. Scope of work.....	16
9. Preparing Health & Safety Plan.....	16
10. Health & Safety File.....	19
11. OH&S Goals & Objective & Arrangements for Monitoring & Reviewing OH&S Performance..	19
11.1 Identification of Hazards & development of Risk Assessment, Standard working Procedures (SWP) & Method Statement.....	19
11.1.1. Monthly audit by client and/or its agent.....	19
11.1.2 Health & Safety incident/accident reporting and investigation.....	19
12. Review.....	21
12.1 Site Rules & other Restrictions.....	22
12.1.1 Appointment of Health & Safety Reps.....	23
12.1.2 Duties and functions of the Health & Safety Reps.....	23
12.1.3 Establishment of Health & Safety Committee.....	23
12.1.4 Training & Awareness.....	24
13. Project Site Specific Requirements.....	25
14. Outlined Data References & information on Certain & Specific Obligatory Requirements to ensure compliance.....	26
15. Principal Contractor General duties.....	30
16. The Principal Contractor Specific Duties.....	31
17. The Principal Contractor Specific Responsibilities with regard to hazardous activities.....	31
18. General Notes to the Principal Contractor.....	32
19. House Keeping.....	33
20. Lockout System.....	36
21. Important Lists & Records to be kept.....	36

## **1. PREAMBLE**

In terms of Construction Regulation 4(1)(a) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993), and 5(1) construction regulation of 2014, the Department of Public Works, as the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf, shall be responsible to prepare Health & Safety Specifications for any intended construction project and provide any Principal Contractor who is making a bid or appointed to perform construction work for the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf with the same.

The Client's further duties are as described in The Act and the Regulations made thereunder. The Principal Contractor shall be responsible for the Health & Safety Policy for the site in terms of Section 7 of the Act and in line with Construction Regulation 5 as well as the Health and Safety Plan for the project.

This 'Health and Safety Specifications' document is governed by the "Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993), hereinafter referred to as 'The Act'. Notwithstanding this, cognizance should be taken of the fact that no single Act or its set of Regulations can be read in isolation. Furthermore, although the definition of Health and Safety Specifications stipulates 'a documented specification of all health and safety requirements pertaining to associated works on a construction site, so as to ensure the health and safety of persons', it is required that the entire scope of the Labour legislation, including the Basic Conditions of Employment Act be considered as part of the legal compliance system. With reference to this specification document this requirement is limited to all health, safety and environmental issues pertaining to the site of the project as referred to here-in. Despite the foregoing it is reiterated that environmental management shall receive due attention.

Due to the wide scope and definition of construction work, every construction activity and site will be different, and circumstances and conditions may change even on a daily basis. Therefore, due caution is to be taken by the Principal Contractor when drafting the Health and Safety Plan based on these Health and Safety Specifications. Prior to drafting the Health and Safety Plan, and in consideration of the information contained here-in, the contractor shall set up a Risk Assessment Program to identify and determine the scope

and details of any risk associated with any hazard at the construction site, in order to identify the steps needed to be taken to remove, reduce or control such hazard. *This Risk Assessment and the steps identified will be the basis or point of departure for the Health and Safety Plan.* The Health and Safety Plan shall include documented 'Methods of Statement' (see definitions under Construction Regulations) detailing the key activities to be performed in order to reduce as far as practicable, the hazards identified in the Risk Assessment.

The Department of Public Works is tasked to provide accommodation and operational facilities to a very large proportion of the approximate 35 National Departments responsible for the governance of the Department of Public Works. A very large number of State employees and public users of the facilities and the services provided there-in directly interacts with the facilities provided by the well-being, health and safety of a great number of people. This Department thus has directly or indirectly, an impact on the Republic of South Africa as well as the National Parliament.

In this a high premium is to be placed on the health and safety of the most valuable assets of the Department of Public Works. These are its personnel, the personnel of its Clients and the physical assets of which it is the custodian and may also include the public as well. The responsibilities the Department and relevant stakeholders have toward its employees and other people present in the facilities or on the sites are captured further in this specification document. These responsibilities stem from both moral, civil and a variety of legal obligations. The Principal Contractor is to take due cognisance of the above statement.

Every effort has been made to ensure that this specification document is accurate and adequate in all respects. Should it however, contain any errors or omissions they may not be considered as grounds for claims under the contract for additional reimbursement or extension of time, or relieve the Principal Contractor from his responsibilities and accountability in respect of the project to which this specification document pertains. Any such inaccuracies, inconsistencies and/or inadequacies must immediately be brought to the attention of the Agent and/or Client.



## **2. SCOPE OF HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION DOCUMENT**

These Specifications should be read in conjunction with the Act, the Construction Regulations and all other Regulations and Safety Standards which were or will be promulgated under the Act or incorporated into the Act and be in force or come into force during the effective duration of the project. The stipulations in this specification, as well as those contained in all other documentation pertaining to the project, including contract documentation and technical specifications shall not be interpreted, in any way whatsoever, to countermand or nullify any stipulation of the Act, Regulations and Safety Standards which are promulgated under, or incorporated into the Act.

## **3. PURPOSE**

The Department is obligated to implement measures to ensure the health and safety of all people and properties affected under its custodianship or contractual commitments, and is further obligated to monitor that these measures are structured and applied according to the requirements of these Health and Safety Specifications.

The purpose of this specification document is to provide the relevant Principal Contractor (and his /her contractor) with any information other than the standard conditions pertaining to construction sites which might affect the health and safety of persons at work and the health and safety of persons in connection with the use of plant and machinery; and to protect persons other than persons at work against hazards to health and safety arising out of or in connection with the activities of persons at work during the carrying out of construction work for the Department of Public Works. The Principal Contractor (and his /her contractor) is to be briefed on the significant health and safety aspects of the project and to be provided with information and requirements on inter alia:

- a) Safety considerations affecting the site of the project and its environment;
- b) Health and safety aspects of the associated structures and equipment;
- c) submissions on health and safety matters required from the Principal Contractor (and his /her contractor); and
- d) the Principal Contractor's (and his /her contractor) health & safety plan.

To serve to ensure that the Principal Contractor (and his /her contractor) is fully aware of what is expected from him/her with regard to the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993) and the Regulations made there-under including the applicable safety standards, and in particular in terms of Section 6,7 and 8 of the construction regulation (2014).

To inform the Principal Contractor that the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) in its entirety shall apply to the contract to which this specification document applies. The Construction Regulations promulgated on 07 February 2014.

#### **4. DEFINITIONS - The most important definitions in the Act and Regulations pertaining to this specification document are hereby extracted.**

**“Purpose of the Act”** – To provide for the health and safety of persons at work and the health and safety of persons in connection with the use of plant and machinery; the protection of persons other than persons at work against hazards to health and safety arising out of or in connection with the activities of persons at work; to establish an advisory council for occupational health and safety; and to provide for matters connected therewith.

**“Health & Safety Specification”** – means a document that includes information required under the construction regulation and obtained from the clients & designers during the early planning & design stage for a specific project on a specific site for use by the contractors when preparing their tenders or bids to clients.

**“Health & Safety Plan”** – means a document which is site specific and includes all identified hazards, safe work procedures to mitigate, reduce & control the hazards identified in a project.;

**“Agent”** – means any person who acts as a representative for a client;

**“Client”** – means any person for whom construction work is performed;

**“ Construction Health & Safety Agent (SACPCMP)”** – The person or entity appointed by the client through the Agent and who has a full authority and obligation to act on the clients behalf in terms of the construction regulations;

**“Construction Work”** is defined as any work in connection with –

- (a) the erection, maintenance, alteration, renovation, repair, demolition or dismantling of or addition to a building or any similar structure;
- (b) the installation, erection, dismantling or maintenance of a fixed plant where such work includes the risk of a person falling;
- (c) the construction, maintenance, demolition or dismantling of any bridge, dam, canal, road, railway, runway, sewer or water reticulation system or any similar civil engineering structure; or
- (d) the moving of earth, clearing of land, the making of an excavation, piling, or any similar type of work;

**“Contractor”** – means an employer, as defined in Section 1 of the Act, who performs construction work and includes Principal Contractors;

**“Contract Amount”** Financial value of the contract at the time of the award of the contract, exclusive of all allowance and any value added tax or sales tax which the law requires the employer to pay to the contractor.

**“Practical Completion Certificates”** A certificates issued in terms of a contract by the employer, signifying that the whole of the construction works have reached a state of readiness for occupation or use for the purposes intended, although some minor work may be outstanding.

**“Accident”** – means unplanned occurrence that happens due to the unsafe condition and may cause injury to a person, damage to the property, material, plant, equipment and the environment;

**“Hazard”** – means anything including work activities and practices with the potential to cause harm;

**“Risk”** – means the likelihood that harm will occur and the subsequent consequences.

**“Risk assessment”** – means a process to determine any risk associated with any hazard at a construction site in order to identify the steps needed to be taken to mitigate, reduce or control such hazards.

**Health and Safety File”** – means a file, or other record in permanent form, containing the information required a contemplated in the regulations;

## **5. OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH & SAFETY MANAGEMENT**

### **5.1 Structure and Organization of OH&S Responsibilities**

#### **5.1.1. *Overall Supervision and Responsibility for OH&S***

- a) The Client and/or its Agent on its behalf to ensure that the Principal Contractor, appointed in terms of Construction Regulation 4(1)(c), implements and maintains the agreed and approved H&S Plan. Failure on the part of the Client or Agent to comply with this requirement will not relieve the Principal Contractor from any one or more of his/her duties under the Act and Regulations.
- b) The Chief Executive Officer of the Principal Contractor in terms of Section 16 (1) of the Act to ensure that the Employer (as defined in the Act) complies with the Act. The pro forma Legal Compliance Audit may be used for this purpose by the Principal Contractor or his/her appointed contractor.
- c) All OH&S Act (85 /1993), Section 16 (2) appointee/s as detailed in his/her/their respective appointment forms to regularly, in writing, report to their principals on matters of health and safety per routine and ad hoc inspections and on any deviations as soon as observed, regardless of whether the observation was made during any routine or ad hoc inspection and to ensure that the reports are made

available to the principal Contractor to become part of site records (Health & Safety File).

- d) The Construction Supervisor and Assistant Construction Supervisor/s appointed in terms of Construction Regulation 6 to regularly, in writing, report to their principals on matters of health and safety per routine and ad hoc inspections and on any deviations as soon as observed, regardless of whether the observation was made during any routine or ad hoc inspection and to ensure that the reports are made available to the principal Contractor to become part of site records (Health & Safety File).
- e) All Health and Safety Representatives (SHE-Reps) shall act and report as per Section 18 of the Act.

## 5.12 Required appointments as per the Construction Regulations:-

Item	Regulation	Appointment	Responsible Person
1.	3.	Application Construction work permit	Client
2.	5(1)(k)	Principal contractor for each phase or project	Client
3.	5(6)	Construction Health & Safety Agent	Client
4.	7.(1)(c)	Contractor	Principal Contractor
5.	7(3)	Contractor	Contractor
6.	8(1)	Construction manager	Contractor
7.	8(2)	Assistance Construction manager	Contractor
8.	6(1)	Construction supervisor	Contractor
9.	6(2)	Construction supervisor sub-ordinates	Contractor
10.	8(5)	Construction Safety Officer	Contractor
11.	8(8)	Responsible employee	
12.	9(1)	Person to carry out risk assessment	Contractor
13.	10(1)	Fall protection planner	Contractor
14.	12(1)	Temporal work designer	
15.	12(2)	Supervisor of temporal work operation	
16.	13(1)	Excavation supervisor	Contractor
17.	13(2)(k)	Competent person in the use of explosive for excavations	Contractor
18.	14(11)	Explosives expert	Contractor
19.	14(1)	Supervisor demolition work	Contractor
20.	14(2)	Scaffold supervisor	Contractor
21.	16(1)	Suspended platform supervisor	Contractor
22.	18(1)a	Rope access	Contractor
23.	19(8)(a)	Material hoist inspector	Contractor
24.	20(1)	Bulk mixing plant supervisor	Contractor
25.	21(2)	Explosive actuated fastening device inspector	Contractor
26.	21(2)(g)	Explosive actuated fastening device cartridge, nails and studs: issuer & collector	Contractor
27.	23 (1)	Operator : construction vehicle and mobile plant	Contractor
28.	28 (a)	Stacking and storage supervisor	Contractor
29.	29 (h)	Fire equipment inspector	Contractor

## **5.2 Communication, Participation & Consultation**

- 5.2.1 Occupational Health & Safety matters/issues shall be communicated between the Employer, the Principal Contractor, the other Contractors, the Designer and other concerned parties shall be through the H&S Committee or other means determined by the client.
- 5.2.2 In addition to the above, communication may be directly to the Client or his appointed Agent, verbally or in writing, as and when the need arises.
- 5.2.3 Consultation with the workforce on OH&S matters will be through their Supervisors and H&S Representatives ('SHE – Reps')
- 5.2.4 The Principal Contractor will be responsible for the dissemination of all relevant OH&S information to the other Contractors e.g. design changes agreed with the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf and the Designer, instructions by the Client and/or his/her agent, exchange of information between Contractors, the reporting of hazardous/dangerous conditions/situations etc.

## **6. INTERPRETATION**

- a) The Occupational Health and Safety Act and all its Regulations, with the exception of the Construction Regulations, distinguish between the roles, responsibilities and functions of employers and employees respectively. It views consultants and contractors as employees of the "owner" of a construction or operational project, the "owner" being regarded as the employer.
- b) (The position taken by the Construction Regulations is that the "owner", in terms of its instructions, operates (has to operate) in the role of client as per relevant definition. The contractors working for the "client" are seen to be in two categories, i.e. the Principal Contractor and Contractors.

- c) The Principal Contractor has to take full responsibility for the health and safety on the site of the relevant project / contract. This includes monitoring health and safety conditions and overseeing administrative measures required by the Construction Regulations from all contractors on the project site.

## **7. RESPONSIBILITIES**

### **7.1 Client**

- a) The Client or his appointed Agent on his behalf will appoint each Principal Contractor for this project or phase/section of the project in writing for assuming the role of Principal Contractor as intended by the Construction Regulations.
- b) The Client or his appointed Agent on his behalf shall discuss and negotiate with the Principal Contractor the contents of the health and safety plan of the both Principal Contractor and Contractor for approval.
- c) The Client or his appointed Agent on his behalf will take reasonable steps to ensure that the health and safety plan of both the Principal Contractor and Contractor is implemented and maintained. The steps taken will include periodic audits at intervals of at least once every month.
- d) The Client or his appointed Agent on his behalf, will prevent the Principal Contractor and/or the Contractor from commencing or continuing with construction work should the Principal Contractor and/or the Contractor at any stage in the execution of the works be found to:
- have failed to have complied with any of the administrative measures required by the Construction Regulations in preparation for the construction project or any physical preparations necessary in terms of the Act;
  - have failed to implement or maintain their health and safety plan;
  - have executed construction work which is not in accordance with their health and safety plan; or



- act in any way which may pose a threat to the health and safety of any person(s) present on the site of the works or in its vicinity, irrespective of him/them being employed or legitimately on the site of the works or in its vicinity.

## 7.2 **Principal Contractor**

- a) The Principal Contractor shall accept the appointment under the terms and Conditions of Contract. The Principal Contractor shall sign and agree to those terms and conditions and shall, before commencing work, notify the Department of Labour of the intended construction. Annexure 2 of this construction regulation contains a “Notification of Construction Work” form. The Principal Contractor shall submit the notification in writing prior to commencement of work and inform the Client or his Agent accordingly.
- b) The Principal Contractor shall ensure that he is fully conversant with the requirements of this Specification and all relevant health and safety legislation.
- c) The Principal Contractor will in no manner or means be absolved from the responsibility to comply with all applicable sections of the Act, the Construction Regulations or any Regulations proclaimed under the Act or which may perceivable be applicable to this contract.
- d) The Principal Contractor shall provide and demonstrate to the Client a suitable and sufficiently documented health and safety plan based on this Specification, the Act and the Construction Regulations, which shall be applied from the date of commencement of and for the duration of execution of the works. This plan shall, as appendices, include the health and safety plans of all Sub-contractors for which he has to take responsibility in terms of this contract.
- e) The Principal Contractor shall provide proof of his registration and good standing with the Compensation Fund or with a licensed compensation insurer prior to commencement with the works.
- f) The Potential Principal Contractor shall, in submitting his tender, demonstrate that he has made provision for the cost of compliance with the specified health and safety

requirements, the Act and Construction Regulations. (Note: This shall have to be contained in the conditions of tender upon which a tenderer's offer is based.)

- g) The Principal Contractor shall consistently demonstrate his competence and the adequacy of his resources to perform the duties imposed on the Principal Contractor in terms of this Specification, the Act and the Construction Regulations.
- h) The Principal Contractor shall ensure that a copy of his health and safety plan is available on site and is presented upon request to the Client, an Inspector, Employee or Sub-contractor.
- i) The Principal Contractor shall ensure that a health and safety file, which shall include all documentation required in terms of the provisions of this Specification, the Act and the Construction Regulations, is opened and kept on site and made available to the Client or Inspector upon request. Upon completion of the works, the Principal Contractor shall hand over a consolidated health and safety file to the Client.
- j) The Principal Contractor shall, throughout execution of the contract, ensure that all conditions imposed on his Sub-contractors in terms of the Act and the Construction Regulations are complied with as if they were the Principal Contractor.
- k) The Principal Contractor shall from time to time evaluate the relevance of the Health and Safety Plan and revise the same as required, following which revised plan shall be submitted to the Client and/or his/her Agent for approval.

### **7.3 Contractor**

The contractor must demonstrate to the Principal Contractor that he has the Necessary competencies and resources to perform the construction work safely.

## 7.4 Responsibilities of **Construction Health & Safety Agent (SACPCMP)**

The construction Health & Safety Agent act as a link between the client, Principal Contractor and the project team members with respect to health & Safety, They are Required to ensure that the client carry out its H&S responsibilities in terms of Legislation as well as to co-ordinate and ensure good H&S practices are maintained Throughout the duration of the project. In many cases this role starts from project Initiation to project close-out.

- a) **H&S competence:** In the event that the client is unable to satisfy the requirements of the Construction Regulations for whatever reasons, the construction H&S agent may be appointed to perform these functions on behalf of the client. Given the need to appoint a registered construction H&S agent that is competent and adequately resourced with respect to H&S matters.
- b) **H&S goals:** It is important that the construction H&S agents demonstrate clearly to clients how they are going to contribute to the achievement of any client H&S goals and objectives. They should also set their own H&S goals.
- c) **H&S responsibilities:** Prior to accepting the H&S agent appointment from clients, H&S agents need to ensure that they brief clients fully on the client's particular responsibilities in terms of the OH&SA of 1993 and Construction Regulations as amended from time to time. In the absence of acceptance by clients of these responsibilities, H&S agents will not be able to adequately meet their own H&S responsibilities and duties.
- d) **H&S information:** H&S agents must provide the designer or design team with all H&S information to enable them to conduct a design HIRA to identify the significant hazards that need to be included in the H&S specification. This information may be gathered from multiple sources such as, for example, discussion with the client, previous historical use of the site or facility, previous surveys and investigations and past H&S files.

## 8. SCOPE OF WORK

These specifications are applicable to the specific scope of work pertaining to the above-mentioned project as detailed in the tender documents, this amongst all includes for example:

- a) Construction, erecting, alteration, renovations, refurbishment, repairs, demolishing or dismantling of building and structures.
  - Site clearance
  - Site hoarding, demarcation and demolition works
  - excavations, filling, compaction, evening surface
  - Piling (by drilling, excavating,)
  - Temporal works
- b) Construction, erecting, alteration, renovations, refurbishment, repairs, demolishing or dismantling of any bridge, dam, canal, road, railway, runaway, sewer, or water reticulation system or any civil engineering structure or type of work
- c) Construction of a new two storied Administration building.
  - Preparation of site by leveling, compaction etc.
  - Excavations for parking areas/services

## 9. PREPARING A HEALTH & SAFETY PLAN

- (a) The level of detail required for a H&S plan will depend on how complex the workplace is (in particular, the number of contractors at the workplace at any one time) and the risks involved in the work. The plan must be easily accessible in a construction site and it must be clearly understood by management, supervisors & workers on construction site.
- (b) The plan must be implemented, maintained and kept up to date during the construction of the project.
- (c) The principal contractor should prepare a H&S plan that includes
  - project information;

- client requirements for H&S management on the project; Environmental restrictions and existing on-site risks arrangements, imposed by others or developed by the principal contractor, to control significant site H&S risks; H&S file & project H&S review.

(d) The H&S plan should include the following information:

- details of the client, that is the person commissioning the construction work, for example their name, representative and contact details; details of the principal contractor;
- details of the construction project, for example address of the workplace, anticipated start and end date and a brief description of the type of construction work that the H&S plan will cover;
- details on how subcontractors will be managed and monitored, including how the principal contractor intends to implement and ensure compliance with the H&S plan such as checking on the performance of subcontractors and how non-compliance will be handled; and
- details on how the risks associated with falls, falling objects, moving plant, electrical work and all high risk construction work that will take place on a construction project will be managed.

(e) The H&S plan should also include information on:

- the provision and maintenance of a hazardous chemicals register, safety data sheets and hazardous chemicals storage;
- the safe use and storage of plant;
- the development of a construction project traffic management plan;
- obtaining and providing essential services information – electrical, gas, telecom, water and similar services;
- workplace security and public safety; and
- ensuring workers have appropriate licences and training to undertake the construction work.

(f) The H&S plan must contain:

- a general description of the type of work activities involved in the project and not just a description of the facility to be constructed;
- the project program or schedule details, including start and finish dates, showing principal activities;
- details of client, design team, principal contractor, subcontractors, and major suppliers; and
- extent and location of relevant existing records, surveys, site investigation and geotechnical reports, 'as-built' plans, H&S files.

## **10. HEALTH AND SAFETY FILE**

- a) The H&S file is a document prepared by the principal contractor containing important project H&S information for use by the owner of the completed structure after construction has been completed.
- b) The principal contractor is responsible for producing an H&S file. It contains important project H&S information for use by the owner of the completed structure after construction has been completed. It is essential that the process of compiling the file commences as early as possible to ensure sufficient time to gather the required information.
- c) The Principal Contractor must, in terms of Construction Regulation 7(7), keep a Health & Safety File on site at all times that must include all documentation required in terms of the Act and Regulations and must also include a list of all Contractors on site that are accountable to the Principal Contractor and the agreements between the parties and details of work being done. A more detailed list of documents and other legal requirements that must be kept in the Health & Safety File.
- d) The contractor must ensure that the client's format and layout of the H&S file is adhered to. The contractor must identify the responsible person that will prepare the H&S file and who will be responsible for the drafting of as-built drawings. The contractor must establish procedures:
- e) The Health and Safety File will remain the property of the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf throughout the period of the project and shall be consolidated and handed over to the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf at the time of completion of the project.

## **11. OH&S GOALS AND OBJECTIVES AND ARRANGEMENTS FOR MONITORING AND REVIEWING OH&S PERFORMANCE**

The Principal Contractor is required to maintain an acceptable disabling incident frequency rate (DIFR) and report on this to the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf on a monthly basis.

### **11.1 IDENTIFICATION OF HAZARDS AND DEVELOPMENT OF RISK ASSESSMENTS, STANDARD WORKING PROCEDURES (SWP) AND METHOD STATEMENTS**

The Principal Contractor is required to develop Risk Assessments, Standard Working Procedures (SWP) and Method Statements for each activity executed in the contract or project.

The identification of hazards is over and above the hazards identification programme and those hazards identified during the drafting of the Health and Safety Plan.

#### **11.1.1 Monthly Audit by Client and/or its Agent.**

The Client and/or its Agent on its behalf will be conducting Periodic Audits at times agreed with the Principal Contractor Audit to comply with Construction Regulation 4(1)(d) to ensure that the principal Contractor has implemented, is adhering to and is maintaining the agreed and approved OH&S Plan.

- a) A representative of the Principal Contractor and the relevant Health and Safety Representative(s) (SHE-Reps) must accompany the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf on all Audits and Inspections and may conduct their own audit/inspection at the same time. Each party will, however, take responsibility for the results of his/her own audit/inspection results. The Client and/or its Agent on its behalf may require to be handed a copy of the minutes of the previous Health and Safety Committee meeting reflecting possible recommendations made by that committee to the Employer for reference purposes.

#### **11.1.2 Health & Safety incident/accident reporting & investigations**

- a) The Principal Contractor shall report all incidents where an employee is injured on duty to the extent that he/she:
  - i. dies
  - ii. becomes unconscious
  - iii. loses a limb or part of a limb

- iv. is injured or becomes ill to such a degree that he/she is likely either to die or to suffer a permanent physical defect or likely to be unable for a period of at least 14 days either to work or continue with the activity for which he/she was usually employed

OR where:

- i. a major incident occurred
  - ii. the health or safety of any person was endangered
  - iii. where a dangerous substance was spilled
  - iv. the uncontrolled release of any substance under pressure took place
  - v. machinery or any part of machinery fractured or failed resulting in flying, falling or uncontrolled moving objects
  - vi. Machinery ran out of control, to the Provincial Director of the Department of Labour within seven days and at the same time to the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf.
- b) The Principal Contractor is required to provide the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf with copies of all statutory reports required in terms of the Act and the Regulations.
- c) The Principal Contractor is required to provide the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf with a monthly "SHE Risk Management Report".
- d) The Principal Contractor is required to provide a.s.a.p. the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf with copies of all internal and external accident/incident investigation reports.
- The Principal Contractor is responsible to oversee the investigation of all accidents/incidents where employees and non-employees were injured to the extent that he/she/they had to receive first aid or be referred for medical treatment by a doctor, hospital or clinic. (General Administrative Regulation 9)
- (e) The results of the investigation to be entered into the Accident/Incident Register listed above. (General Administrative Regulation 9)



- (f) The Principal Contractor is responsible for the investigation of all non-injury incidents as described in Section 24 (1) (b) & (c) of the Act and keeping a record of the results of such investigations including the steps taken to prevent similar incidents in future.
- (g) The Principal Contractor is responsible for the investigation of all accidents relating to the construction site and keeping a record of the results of such investigations including the steps taken to prevent similar accidents in future.
- (h) Notwithstanding the requirements of Section 24 of the Act, ALL incidents shall be investigated and reported on in writing, irrespective of whether such incident gave rise to injury or damage.
- Determine the underlying H&S deficiencies and other contributory factors
  - Identification of corrective/preventative actions and continual improvement
  - Communicating the outcome/results and documenting the events of the investigation.
- (i) **Reporting Of Near-Misses**
- Department of Public Works views the reporting of near misses as a critical component in creating a positive health and safety awareness culture on site.
  - Department of Public Works retains the right to enforce the reporting of near misses within 24 hours of occurrence.

## **12. Review**

The Principal Contractor is to review the Hazard Identification, Risk Assessments and Standard Work Processes at each Production Planning and Progress Report meeting as the construction work develops and progresses and each time changes are made to the designs, plans and construction methods and processes.

The Principal Contractor must provide the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf, other Contractors and all other concerned parties with copies of any changes, alterations or amendments as contemplated in the above paragraph.

## **12.1 Site Rules and other Restrictions**

### **a) *Site OH&S Rules***

The Principal Contractor must develop a set of site-specific OH&S rules that will be applied to regulate the Health and Safety Plan and associated aspects of the construction. When required for a site by law, visitors and non-employees upon entering the site shall be issued with the proper Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) as and when necessary.

### **b) *Security Arrangements***

The Principal Contractor must establish site access rules and implement and maintain these throughout the construction period. Access control must include the rule that non-employees shall at all times be provided with fulltime supervision while on site. The Principal Contractor must develop a set of Security rules and procedures and maintain these throughout the construction period.

If not already tasked to the H&S Officer appointed in terms of Construction Regulation, the Principal Contractor must appoint a competent person who must develop contingency plans for any emergency that may arise on site as indicated by the risk assessments.

### **12.1.1 Appointment of Health & Safety Representatives**

### **a) H&S Representatives('SHE – Reps')**

Where the Principal Contractor employs more than 20 persons (including the employees of other Contractors (sub-contractors) he has to appoint one H&S Representatives for every 50 employees or part thereof. (Section 17 of the Act and General Administrative Regulation 6. & 7.)

H&S Representatives must be appointed in writing and the designation shall be in accordance with the Collective Agreement as concluded between the parties as is required in terms of General Administration Regulation 6.

#### **12.1.2 Duties and Functions of the H&S Representatives**

- The Principal Contractor must ensure that the designated H&S Representatives conduct at least a weekly inspection of their respective areas of responsibility using a checklist developed by a Principal Contractor.
- The report must be consolidated and submitted to the Health & Safety Committee.
- H&S Representatives must form part of the incident/accident investigating team.

#### **12.1.3 Establishment of H&S Committee(s)**

- The Principal Contractor must establish H&S Committees consisting of designated H&S Representatives together with a number of Employers Representatives appointed as per Section 19(3) that are not allowed to exceed the number of H&S Representatives on the committee.
- The persons nominated by the employer on a H&S Committee must be designated in writing for such period as may be determined by him. The H&S Committee shall co-opt advisory (temporary) members and determine the procedures of the meetings including the chairmanship.

- The H&S Committee must meet minimum monthly and consider, at least, an agreed Agenda for the first meeting. Thereafter the H&S Committee shall determine its own procedures.

#### **12.1.4 Training & Awareness**

The contents and syllabi of all training required by the Act and Regulations including any other related or relevant training as required must be included in the Principal Contractor's Health and Safety Plan and Health and Safety File.

##### **a) *Training & Induction***

All employees performing work or task on site that potentially impact on H&S must be competent & have the necessary appropriate education, training & experience.

All the training must be closely aligned with the risk profile of the project; procedures must be put in place to ensure that all workers are aware of the consequences of their work activities & benefits of improved H&S performance.

All employees of the Principal and other Contractors must be in possession of proof of General Induction training

##### **b) *Site Specific Induction Training***

All employees of the Principal and other Contractors must be in possession of Site Specific Occupational Health and Safety Induction or other qualifying training.

##### **c) *Other Training***

All operators, drivers and users of construction vehicles, mobile plant and other equipment must be in possession of valid proof of training.

### **13. PROJECT/SITE SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS**

The following is a list of specific activities and considerations that have been identified for the project and site and for which Risk Assessments, Standard Working Procedures (SWP), management and control measures and Method Statements (where necessary) have to be developed by the Principal Contractor:

- a) Clearing & grubbing the area/site
- b) Site office establishment
- c) Dealing with existing structures
- d) Location of existing services
- e) Boundary & Access control/Public liability exposures
- f) Protection against heat exhaustion, dehydration, wet & cold conditions
- g) Dealing with HIV & aids other related diseases
- h) Use of portable electrical & explosive tools
- i) Any Excavation work
- j) Any welding work
- k) Loading & offloading of trucks
- l) Driving & operations of Construction vehicles & mobile plant
- m) Temporal works and
- n) Construction work as defined in the construction regulation 2014
- o) Electrical Installation work
- p) Mechanical work
- q) Working in the vicinity of the public and staff of the client
- r) Persons working in close vicinity of construction machinery and plant.

#### 14. OUTLINED DATA, REFERENCES AND INFORMATION ON CERTAIN AND/OR SPECIFIC OBLIGATORY REQUIREMENTS TO ENSURE COMPLIANCE

##### Administrative & Legal Requirements

OHS Act Section/ Regulation	Subject	Requirements
Construction. Regulation	<b>Notice of carrying out Construction work</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Department of Labour notified</li> <li>• Copy of Notice available on Site</li> </ul>
General Admin. Regulation 4	<b>Copy of OH&amp;S Act (Act 85 of 1993)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Updated copy of Act &amp; Regulations on site.</li> <li>• Readily available for perusal by employees.</li> </ul>
COID Act Section 80	<b>Registration with Compensation Insurer.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Written proof of registration/Letter of good standing available on Site</li> </ul>
Construction. Regulation 4 & 5(1)	<b>H&amp;S Specification &amp; Programme</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• H&amp;S Spec received from Client and/or its Agent on its behalf</li> <li>• OH&amp;S programme developed &amp; Updated regularly</li> </ul>
Section 8(2)(d) Construction. Regulation 7	<b>Hazard Identification &amp; Risk Assessment</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hazard Identification carried out/Recorded</li> <li>• Risk Assessment and – Plan drawn up/Updated</li> <li>• RA Plan available on Site</li> <li>• Employees/Sub-Contractors informed/trained</li> </ul>
Section 16(2)	<b>Assigned duties (Managers)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Responsibility of complying with the OH&amp;S Act assigned to other person/s by CEO.</li> </ul>
Construction. Regulation 6(1)	<b>Designation of Person Responsible on Site</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Competent person appointed in writing as</li> <li>• Construction Supervisor with job description</li> </ul>
Construction. Regulation 6(2)	<b>Designation of Assistant for above</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Competent person appointed in writing as</li> <li>• Assistant Construction Supervisor with job description</li> </ul>
Section 17 & 18 General Administrative Regulations 6 & 7	<b>Designation of Health &amp; Safety Representatives</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• More than 20 employees - one H&amp;S Representative, one additional H&amp;S Rep. for each 50 employees or part thereof.</li> <li>• Designation in writing, period and area of responsibility specified in terms of GAR 6 &amp; 7</li> <li>• Meaningful H&amp;S Rep. reports.</li> <li>• Reports actioned by Management.</li> </ul>

Section 19 & 20 General Administrative Regulations 5	<b>Health &amp; Safety Committee/s</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• H&amp;S Committee/s established.</li> <li>• All H&amp;S Reps shall be members of H&amp;S Committees</li> <li>• Additional members are appointed in writing.</li> <li>• Meetings held monthly, Minutes kept.</li> <li>• Actioned by Management.</li> </ul>
Section 37(1) & (2)	<b>Agreement with Mandatories/ (Sub-)Contractors</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Written agreement with (Sub-)Contractors</li> <li>• List of SubContractors displayed.</li> <li>• Proof of Registration with Compensation Insurer/Letter of Good Standing</li> <li>• Construction Supervisor designated</li> <li>• Written arrangements re.</li> <li>• H&amp;S Reps &amp; H&amp;S Committee</li> <li>• Written arrangements re. First Aid</li> </ul>
Section 24 & General Admin. Regulation 8 COID Act Sect.38, 39 & 41	<b>Reporting of Incidents (Dept. of Labour)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Incident Reporting Procedure displayed.</li> <li>• All incidents in terms of Sect. 24 reported to the Provincial Director, Department of Labour, within 3 days. (Annexure 1)(WCL 1 or 2) and to the Client and/or its Agent on its behalf</li> <li>• Cases of Occupational Disease Reported</li> <li>• Copies of Reports available on Site</li> <li>• Record of First Aid injuries kept</li> </ul>
General Admin. Regulation 9	<b>Investigation and Recording of Incidents</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All injuries which resulted in the person receiving medical treatment other than first aid, recorded and investigated by investigator designated in writing.</li> <li>• Copies of Reports (Annexure 1) available on Site</li> <li>• Tabled at H&amp;S Committee meeting</li> <li>• Action taken by Site Management.</li> </ul>
Construction. Regulation 8	<b>Fall Prevention &amp; Protection</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Competent person appointed to draw up the Fall Protection Plan</li> <li>• Proof of appointees competence available on Site</li> <li>• Risk Assessment carried out for work at heights</li> <li>• Fall Protection Plan drawn up/updated</li> <li>• Available on Site</li> </ul>
Construction. Regulation Driven Machinery Regulations 18 & 19	<b>Cranes &amp; Lifting Machines Equipment</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Competent person appointed in writing to inspect Cranes, Lifting Machines &amp; Equipment</li> <li>• Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site.</li> <li>• Cranes &amp; Lifting tackle identified/numbered</li> </ul>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Register kept for Lifting Tackle</li> <li>• Log Book kept for each individual Crane</li> <li>• Inspection: - All cranes - <b>daily by operator</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Tower Crane/s - <b>after erection/6monthly</b></li> <li>- Other cranes - <b>annually by comp. person</b></li> </ul> </li> <li>• - Lifting tackle(slings/ropes/chain slings etc.) - daily or before every new application</li> </ul>
General Safety Regulation 8(1)(a)	<b>Designation of Stacking &amp; Storage Supervisor.</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Competent Person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated to supervise all Stacking &amp; Storage</li> <li>• Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site</li> </ul>
Construction. Regulation Environmental Regulation 9	<b>Designation of a Person to Co-ordinate Emergency Planning And Fire Protection</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated to co-ordinate emergency contingency planning and execution and fire prevention measures</li> <li>• Emergency Evacuation Plan developed:</li> <li>• Drilled/Practiced</li> <li>• Plan &amp; Records of Drills/Practices available on Site</li> <li>• Fire Risk Assessment carried out</li> <li>• All Fire Extinguishing Equipment identified and on <b>register</b>.</li> <li>• Inspected weekly. Inspection Register kept</li> <li>• Serviced annually</li> </ul>
General Safety Regulation 3	<b>First Aid</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Every workplace provided with sufficient number of First Aid boxes. (Required where 5 persons or more are employed)</li> <li>• First Aid freely available</li> <li>• Equipment as per the list in the OH&amp;S Act.</li> <li>• One qualified First Aider appointed for every 50 employees. (Required where more than 10 persons are employed)</li> <li>• List of First Aid Officials and Certificates</li> <li>• Name of person/s in charge of First Aid box/es displayed.</li> <li>• Location of First Aid box/es clearly indicated.</li> <li>• Signs instructing employees to report all</li> <li>• Injuries/illness including first aid injuries</li> </ul>
General Safety Regulation 2	<b>Personal Safety Equipment (PSE)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PSE Risk Assessment carried out</li> <li>• Items of PSE prescribed/use enforced</li> </ul>



		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Records of Issue kept</li> <li>• Undertaking by Employee to use/wear PSE</li> <li>• PSE remain property of Employer, not to be removed from premises GSR 2(4)</li> </ul>
General Safety Regulation 9	<b>Inspection &amp; Use of Welding/Flame Cutting Equipment</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Competent Person/s with specific knowledge and experience designated to Inspect Electric Arc, Gas Welding and Flame Cutting Equipment</li> <li>• Written Proof of Competence of above appointee available on Site</li> <li>• All new vessels checked for leaks, leaking vessels NOT taken into stock but returned to supplier immediately</li> <li>• Equipment identified/numbered and entered into a register</li> <li>• Equipment inspected weekly. Inspection Register kept</li> <li>• Separate, purpose made storage available for full and empty vessels</li> </ul>
General Safety Regulation 13A	<b>Inspection of Ladders</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Competent person appointed in writing to inspect Ladders</li> <li>• Ladders inspected at arrival on site and weekly thereafter. Inspections register kept</li> <li>• Application of the types of ladders (wooden, aluminium etc.) regulated by training and inspections and noted in register</li> </ul>
General Safety regulation 13B	<b>Ramps</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Competent person appointed in writing to supervise the erection &amp; inspection of Ramps. Inspection register kept.</li> <li>• Daily inspected and noted in register</li> </ul>

## **15. THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR'S GENERAL DUTIES**

- The Principal Contractor shall at all times ensure his status of an “employer” as referred to in the Act, and will abide by his/her responsibilities, duties and functions as per the requirements of the Act and Regulations with specific reference to Section 8 of the Act.
- The Principal Contractor shall keep, and on demand make available, a copy of the Act on site at all times and in addition to that he/she will introduce and maintain a file titled “Health and Safety File”, or other record in permanent form, which shall contain all relevant aspects and information as contemplated in the Construction Regulations. He/she will make this file available to the client or his representative whenever necessary or on request to an interested party.
- The project under control of the Principal Contractor shall be subject to periodic health and safety audits that will be conducted by the client at intervals agreed upon between the Principal Contractor and the client, provided such intervals will not exceed periods of one month.
- The Principal Contractor is to ensure that he/she and all persons under his control on the construction site shall adhere to the above specifications.
- The Principal Contractor should note that he/she shall be held liable for any anomalies including costs and resulting deficiencies due to delays caused by non-conformance and/or non-compliance to the above Health and Safety Specifications and the Health and Safety Plan based on these specifications.

## **16. THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR'S SPECIFIC DUTIES**

Rev H&S Spec Guideline Oct 2015

The Principal Contractor's specific duties in terms of these specifications are detailed in the Construction Regulations as published under government notice 07 August 2014, stipulated in Section 7.

## **17. THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR'S SPECIFIC RESPONSIBILITIES WITH REGARD TO HAZARDOUS ACTIVITIES**

The following examples of activities are identifiable as hazardous in terms of the Construction Regulations. The contractor shall execute the activities in accordance with the following Construction Regulations and other applicable regulations of the Act:

- Fall protection
- Structures
- Excavation work
- Demolition work
- Scaffolding
- Construction vehicles & mobile plant.
- Water environments
- Housekeeping on construction sites
- Fire precautions on construction sites.

This list must not be taken to be exclusive or exhaustive! All of the above requirements will be read in conjunction with the relevant regulations and health and safety standards as required by the Act. All documents and records required by the Construction Regulations will be kept in the Health and Safety File and will be made available at any time when required by the client or his representative, or on request to an interested party.

## **18. GENERAL NOTES TO THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR**

## Legal Framework

Part of legal obligations

The more important Acts and relevant subordinate/secondary legislation as well as other (inter alia Local Government) legislation that also apply to the State as well as to State owned buildings and premises: -

- a. The latest issue of SABS 0142: "Code of Practice for the Wiring of Premises"
- b. The Local Government Ordinance 1939 (Ordinance 17 of 1939) as amended and the municipal by-laws and any special requirements of the local supply authority
- c. The Fire Brigade Services Act 1987, Act 99 of 1987 as amended
- d. The National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act 1977 (Act 103 of 1977) as amended and relevant proclaimed Regulations (SABS 0400)
- e. The Post Office Act 1958 (Act 44 of 1958) as amended
- f. The Electricity Act 1984, Act 41 of 1984
- g. The Regulations of Local Gas Board(s), including Publications of the SABS Standards and Codes of Practice, with specific reference to GNR 17468 dated 4<sup>th</sup> October 1997
- h. Legislation pertaining to water usage and the environment
- i. Legislation governing the use of equipment, which may emit radiation (e.g. X-Rays etc.)
- j. Common Law

## 19. HOUSE KEEPING

Good housekeeping will be maintained at all times as per Construction Regulation No. 25. Poor housekeeping contributes to three major problems, namely, costly or

increased accidents, fire or fire hazards and reduction in production. Good housekeeping will enhance production time.

In promotion of environmental control all waste, rubble, scrap etc, will be disposed of at a registered dump site and records will be maintained. Where it is found to be impractical to use a registered dump site or it is not available, the Principal Contractor will ensure that the matter is brought to record with the client or his representative, after which suitable, acceptable alternatives will be sought and applied.

Dross and refuse from metals, and waste matters or by-products whose nature is such that they are poisonous or capable of fermentation, putrefaction or constituting a nuisance shall be treated or disposed of by methods approved of by an inspector.

NOTE: No employer (Principal Contractor) shall require or permit any person to work at night or after hours unless there is adequate, suitable artificial lighting including support services in respect of Health and Safety.

**a) Facilities**

The site establishment plan shall make provision for:

**b) Dining room facilities**

The contractor shall make provision for adequate dining room facilities for his employees on site.

**c) Change rooms**

The contractor shall make provision for adequate change rooms for his employees on site.

**d) Ablution facilities**

The contractor shall make provision for adequate ablution facilities for his employees on site.

These facilities shall be maintained by the contractor.

#### **e) Smoking Areas**

Designated smoking areas shall be established by Department of Public Works.

#### **f) Drinking Water Facilities**

The provision of drinking water facilities shall be negotiated between the Contractor and Department of Public Works.

#### **g) Equipment Compliance Certificates**

Before equipment is brought on site valid certificates of compliance issued by a competent person shall be presented. The equipment includes but shall not be limited to:

- i. lifting equipment and lifting tackle
- ii. power driven machinery
- iii. electrical equipment
- iv. testing and monitoring equipment

#### **h) Barricading**

All barricading shall be of the rigid type unless the use of non-rigid barricading has been approved in writing by the Department of Public Works Project Manager. The contractors' barricading standard shall be included in the Health and Safety Plan.

Where more than one contractor is working on a site, the fixed barricading shall be clearly marked with the company's name, site contact person as well as the contact number/s.

#### **i) Erection of Structures for Logistic Support**

Prior to site establishment Department of Public Works shall approve the contractor's site plan.

Department of Public Works shall approve all structures erected for logistical support by the contractor. These structures include fences, workshops, tool sheds, offices, ablution facilities, etc.

#### **j) Salvage Yard Management**

Depending on the site specific arrangements and procedures, Department of Public Works may provide the salvage yard and the resources to manage it.

The salvage yard management shall conform to safety, health and environmental requirements. The contractors are required to move the equipment from the place of work to the salvage yard.

#### **k) Fall Arrest and Prevention Equipment**

Approved fall prevention equipment shall be used at heights of less than 2.0 metres. Above heights of 2.0 metres fall prevention equipment shall include fall arrest Equipment. Users of fall arrest equipment shall, amongst other things be trained in what an appropriate load bearing point is for connecting fall prevention equipment. Any deviation from this requirement shall be negotiated and agreed with Department of Public Works in writing.

#### **l) Hazardous Chemical Substances Waste Removal**

Department of Public Works shall provide a facility to collect all hazardous chemical waste material.

The contractor shall provide adequately marked and sealable containers to transport The hazardous chemical waste from the source to the approved Department of Public Works disposal point.

#### **m) Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)**

Personal protective equipment issued shall be specific to the risks associated with the work to be performed and specific to conditions on site and shall comply with South African National Standards (SANS) or similar.

## **20. LOCKOUT SYSTEMS**

A system of control shall be established in order that no unauthorized person can energize a circuit, open a valve, or activate a machine on which people are working or doing maintenance, even if equipment, plant or machinery is out of commission for any period, thus eliminating injuries and damage to people and equipment as far as is reasonably practicable.

Physical/mechanical lock-out systems shall be part of the safety system and included in training. Lockouts shall be tagged and the system tested before commencing with any work or repairs.

## **21. IMPORTANT LISTS AND RECORDS TO BE KEPT**

The following are lists of several records that are to be kept in terms of the Construction Regulations. The lists are:

- i. List of appointments
- ii. List of record keeping responsibilities
- iii. Inspection checklist

### **a) Contractor Risk Assessment Process**

The risk assessment process shall include:

- 1) an evaluation of the method of the work to be conducted
- 2) the method statement on the procedure to be followed in performing the task shall be developed
- 3) the risk assessment will also include activities like:
  - i. Transportation of passengers and goods to and from site
  - ii. Site establishment
  - iii. Physical and mental capabilities of employees
  - iv. Others as may be specified.
- 4) the hazards as listed in the paragraph – Site Specific Health and Safety Hazards



- 5) a review plan for risk assessments shall provide for:
- i. the quarterly review of all applicable risk assessments
  - ii. the review of an assessment if there is reason to believe that the previous assessment is no longer valid, or there has been a change in a process, work methods, equipment or procedures and working conditions
  - iii. Risk assessment/s to be reviewed if the outcome of incident investigations and audits etc. requires such action.

A pre - task risk assessment shall be conducted in writing on every task and be facilitated by the team leader. All risk assessments and pre-task risk assessments shall be filed and be available on site.

**b) Risk Profile**

All contractors shall submit a risk profile of the work to be conducted with their Health and Safety Plan.

**c) Risk Based Inspection Program**

The inspection programme shall be risk based. The inspection plan shall form part of the Health and Safety Plan.

# IMPORTANT CONTACT DETAILS

(FOR HEALTH & SAFETY ASPECTS ONLY)

The contractor is to add all the important contact information about essentials services, support and assistance.

	SERVICE	NUMBER	CONTACT PERSON
	Hospital		
	Ambulance		
	Water Electricity		
	Police		
	Fire Brigade		
	Engineer		

**ADD OTHER IMPORTANT HEALTH & SAFETY CONTACT DETAILS AS MAY BE FOUND NECESSARY.**

**SECTION 37(2) AGREEMENTS  
CONCLUDED BETWEEN  
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS**

(Hereinafter referred to as Department of Public Works)

**AND**

.....

**(Name of contractor/supplier/Agent/)**

I, .....[  
(name)representing ..... [*Insert name of contractor/supplier*], do hereby acknowledge that .....  
[*insert name of contractor/supplier*] is an employer in his/her own right, with duties as prescribed in the Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993 (“the Act”), as amended, and agree to ensure that all work will be performed and/or machinery or plant used in accordance with the provisions of the Act.

I undertake that ..... [*insert name of contractor/supplier*] shall strictly adhere to, and ensure that his/her employees adhere to, the provisions of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993).

I have been provided with SHE specifications for project/service .....[*insert brief details of project/service, for example, name, contract/project number*] .....and will comply with the requirements set out in these.

I accept and agree that the SHE specifications constitute arrangements and procedures between ..... [*Insert name of contractor/supplier/Agent Safety Manager/Safety Officer*] and Department of Public Works, which will ensure compliance by ..... [*Insert name of contractor/supplier*] with the provisions of the Act, as contemplated in section 37(2) of the Act.

This agreement constitutes the sole agreement between the parties, and no variation, modification, or waiver of any of the provisions of this agreement or consent to any departure from these shall, in any manner, be of any force or effect, unless confirmed in writing and signed by both parties, and such variation, modification, waiver, or consent shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the specific purpose and to the extent for which it was made or given.

This agreement is signed on behalf of the parties, each signatory to this warranting that he/she has the requisite authority to do so.

Signed this ..... day of ..... 20 ..... at

..... (Place)

(Full name)..... (Signature) .....on

behalf of ..... **(Supplier/contractor/Agent)**

**Contractor Responsible Manager** (*responsible for signing the Department of Public Works' contract on behalf of the contractor*)

Witnesses

1. ....

2. ....

Signed this ..... day of .....20.....

at ..... (Place)

(Full name)..... (Signature).....on

Behalf of **Department of Public Works.**

**(Contracts and/or Project Manager or Department of Public Works representative)**

Witnesses

1. ....

2. ....

**PROJECT:** \_\_\_\_\_  
(full name AND site address of project)  
(and full or proper description of project)

**WCS NO:** \_\_\_\_\_ (works control system number)

**SUPERVISION BY THE DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS:**

**Mr /Ms/Me** - **CONSTRUCTION PROJECT MANAGER**  
(add full details of the project manager)

.....  
.....

**Mr /Ms/Me** - **CONSTRUCTION MANAGER**  
(add full details )

.....  
.....

**Mr /Ms/Me** **AGENT:**  
(full particulars of agent)

.....  
.....

**SUPERVISION BY THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR:**

**PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR:** (full particulars of principle contractor / contractor)

**Mr /Ms/Me** - **CONSTRUCTION HEALTH & SAFETY OFFICER**  
(add full details and contact of this officer)

.....  
.....

**Mr /Ms/Me** - **CONSTRUCTION HEALTH & SAFETY MANAGER**  
(add full details of this officer)

.....  
.....

**Mr /Ms/Me**

- **CONSTRUCTION HEALTH & SAFETY AGENT  
(add full details of this officer)**

.....  
.....

**Mr /Ms/Me**

- **CONSTRUCTION MANAGER  
(add full details of the head of the project)**

.....  
.....



**public works  
& infrastructure**

Department:  
Public Works and Infrastructure  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

# **NATIONAL DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND INFRASTRUCTURE**

## **ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES**

### **SPECIFICATION FOR THE SUPPLY, INSTALLATION AND COMMISSIONING OF AN EMERGENCY GENERATOR SET**

**Date: July 2022**

**Engineering Services Chief Directorate**  
Electrical Engineering Directorate  
Electrical Engineering Standards & Specifications Committee  
256 Madiba Street  
Pretoria  
0001

## Table of Contents

1.	SECTION 1 – GENERAL .....	2
1.1.	Intent of Specification.....	2
1.2.	Standards and Codes .....	2
1.3.	Compliance with Regulations.....	2
1.4.	Scope of Work.....	2
1.5.	Co-ordinating.....	3
1.6.	Tests Certificates and Inspections .....	3
1.7.	Operating and Maintenance Manuals .....	3
1.8.	Guarantee .....	3
1.9.	Materials and Workmanship .....	4
1.10.	Brochures.....	4
2.	SECTION 2 – EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS.....	6
2.1.	Engine.....	6
2.1.1.	General.....	6
2.1.2.	Rating .....	6
2.1.3.	De-Rating .....	6
2.1.4.	Starting and Stopping.....	6
2.1.5.	Starter Battery .....	6
2.1.6.	Cooling .....	7
2.1.7.	Lubrication.....	7
2.1.8.	Fuel Pump.....	7
2.1.9.	Fuel Tank .....	7
2.1.10.	Governor .....	8
2.1.11.	Flywheel .....	8
2.1.12.	Exhaust Silencer .....	8
2.1.13.	Accessories.....	8
2.1.14.	Exhaust emissions .....	8
2.2.	Alternator.....	9
2.2.1.	General.....	9
2.2.2.	Regulation .....	9
2.2.3.	Performance.....	9
2.2.4.	Coupling .....	9
2.3.	Switchboard .....	9
2.3.1.	General.....	9
2.3.2.	Construction .....	9
2.3.3.	Protection and Alarm Devices.....	10
2.3.4.	Modular Generator Set controller.....	11
2.3.5.	Manual Starting .....	14
2.3.6.	Battery Charging Equipment.....	14
2.3.7.	Switchboard Instruments.....	15
2.3.8.	Marking.....	15
2.3.9.	Earthing.....	15
2.3.10.	Operation Selector Switch.....	15
2.3.11.	Automatic Change-over System .....	15
2.3.12.	By-pass Switch and Main Isolator .....	16
2.3.13.	Start Delay.....	16
2.3.14.	Stop Delay.....	16
2.4.	Installation .....	16
2.5.	Warning Notices.....	16
2.6.	Construction .....	17
2.7.	Operation .....	17
3.	SECTION 3 – TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION .....	19
3.1.	General .....	19
3.2.	Site Information and Conditions.....	19
3.2.1.	Location.....	19



3.2.2.	Site Conditions .....	19
3.3.	Output and Voltage .....	19
3.4.	Switchboard/Control Panel Unit .....	20
3.5.	Cables .....	20
3.6.	Engine .....	20
3.7.	Alternator.....	20
3.8.	Load Acceptance .....	20
3.9.	Enclosure .....	21
3.10.	Alarms .....	22
3.11.	Remote Control Generator Switch .....	22
3.12.	Fuel Drip Tray .....	22
3.13.	Completion Time .....	23
3.14.	Inform 23	
3.15.	Fuel Supply Tank .....	23
4.	SECTION 4 – SCHEDULES OF TECHNICAL INFORMATION .....	25
4.1.	Engine .....	25
4.2.	Alternator.....	27
4.3.	Switchboard .....	28
4.4.	Battery .....	29
4.5.	Dimensions .....	29
4.6.	Deviation from the Specification as an Alternative (State Briefly) .....	29
4.7.	Spare Parts and Maintenance Facilities .....	29

## SECTION 1 – GENERAL

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1.	Intent of Specification.....	2
1.2.	Standards and Codes .....	2
1.3.	Compliance with Regulations .....	2
1.4.	Scope of Work .....	2
1.5.	Co-ordinating.....	3
1.6.	Tests Certificates and Inspections.....	3
1.7.	Operating and Maintenance Manuals .....	3
1.8.	Guarantee.....	3
1.9.	Materials and Workmanship .....	4
1.10.	Brochures .....	4

## **1. SECTION 1 – GENERAL**

### **1.1. Intent of Specification**

The specification is intended to cover the complete installation and commissioning of the generator plant. The minimum equipment requirements are outlined, but do not cover all the details of design and construction. Such details are recognised as being the exclusive responsibility of the contractor.

For the purposes of this document the following applies:

- Generator Contractor shall be referred to as the Generator Contractor or simply Contractor;
- The masculine includes the feminine;
- The singular includes the plural.

### **1.2. Standards and Codes**

All standards referenced shall be the latest editions.

SANS 10142-1	the wiring of premises: Low Voltage Installations
SANS 8528	Reciprocating internal combustion engine driven alternating current generating sets.
SANS 60034	Rotating electrical Machines
SANS IEC 60947	Low Voltage Switchgear
OHSACT	Occupational Health and Safety Act.
Department of Public Works Quality Specification Parts A, B and C.	
Local municipality by-laws for generator installations. (To be obtained from local municipality)	

### **1.3. Compliance with Regulations**

The installation shall be erected and tested in accordance with the following Acts and regulations:

- a) The Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) as amended,
- b) The Local Government Ordinance 1939 (Ordinance 17 of 1939) as amended and the municipal by-laws and any special requirements of the local supply authority,
- c) The Fire Brigade services Act 1987 (Act 99 of 1987) as amended,
- d) The National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act 1977 (Act 103 of 1977) as amended,
- e) The Electricity Act 1984 (Act 41 of 1984) as amended.
- f) The environmental Act and regulations

### **1.4. Scope of Work**

Included in this Outdoor Generator Specification

Supply, delivery, installation and commissioning of the complete outdoor emergency generator inside an IP65 canopy/container set on a concrete plinth as specified in this document.

The successful tenderer shall supply, deliver and install a complete single enclosed diesel driven standby generator set in a position that will be determined on site. The machine shall be totally enclosed in a 3CR12 stainless steel housing powder coated or within 50km from the coast with grade 316 steel housing powder coated. The exhaust shall be manufactured from stainless steel.

The housing is to be provided on galvanized 3CR12 stainless steel skids so that the generator set can be transported to site and placed in position on a concrete plinth, casted by the successful tenderer. The skids must be of sufficient height to allow for the passage of storm water under the set.

## **1.5. Co-ordinating**

The Contractor shall familiarise himself with the requirements of the other professional disciplines and shall examine the plans and specifications covering each of these sections.

The generator space, noise and vibration requirements shall be carefully checked with other professional disciplines to ensure that the equipment can be installed in the proper sequence in the space allotted.

## **1.6. Tests Certificates and Inspections**

The following tests are to be carried out:

- a) At the supplier's premises, before the generating set will be delivered to site Representatives of the Department must be present during the test to satisfy themselves that the generating set complies with the specification and delivers the specified output. The test must be carried out in accordance with SANS 8528. The Representative/Agent must be timeously advised of the date for the test.
- b) After completion of the works and before practical completion is taken, a full test will be carried out on the installation for a period of sufficient duration to determine the satisfactory working thereof. During this period the installation will be inspected and the contractor shall make good, to the satisfaction of the Representative/Agent, any defects which may arise.
- c) The Contractor shall provide all instruments and equipment required for testing and any water, power and fuel required for the commissioning and testing of the installation at completion.
- d) Test reports of both tests as specified under (a) and (b) are to be submitted to the Representative/Agent.

The total costs for these test shall be included in the tendered amount.

In the event of the plant, equipment or installation not passing the test, the Representative/Agent shall be at liberty to deduct from the Contract amount all reasonable expenses incurred by the Employer and/or the Representative/Agent attending the test.

## **1.7. Operating and Maintenance Manuals**

The Contractor shall be responsible for the compilation of a complete set of Operating and Maintenance manuals.

This shall be done in accordance with Section 4 – Operating and Maintenance manuals.

All information shall be recorded and reproduced in electronic format as well as supplying the Representative/Agent with three sets of hard copies.

Approval of the final Operating and Maintenance Manuals shall be a prerequisite for issuing of a Certificate of Practical Completion of the installation.

## **1.8. Guarantee**

After works completion of the installation have been achieved, there will follow a 12-month free maintenance period.

During this period the generator contractor shall maintain the generator installation as per the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act. This maintenance shall include systematic examinations, adjustments and lubrication of all generator equipment. Electrical and mechanical parts shall be repaired or replaced whenever it is required to maintain optimum performance without additional cost to the Department, unless the condition was caused by misuse or vandalism of the generator equipment or natural hazards/force majeure.

The work under this section shall be performed by competent, qualified accredited personnel under the supervision and in the direct employment of the Generator Contractor and shall not be transferred to any non-affiliated agent. Contract maintenance and repair work shall be done during normal working hours and shall further provide emergency call-back service twenty-four (24) hours a day, seven (7) days a week.

During the guarantee/maintenance period the Department will invite tenders for the comprehensive maintenance of the generator, which will commence after the final completion has taken place, i.e. after the twelfth month guarantee period is over and all defects are corrected.

### **1.9. Materials and Workmanship**

- a) The work throughout shall be executed to the highest standards and to the entire satisfaction of the Representative/Agent who shall interpret the meaning of the Contract Document and shall have the authority to reject any work and materials, which, in his judgement, are not in full accordance therewith. All condemned material and workmanship shall be replaced or rectified as directed and approved by the Representative/Agent.
- b) All work shall be executed in a first-class manner by qualified accredited tradesman.
- c) The Contractor shall be fully responsible for his work and shall replace any of the work which may be damaged, lost or stolen. The Contractor shall protect the building and its contents against damage by him, his employees or sub-contractors and shall make good any damage thereto.
- d) The Contractor shall indemnify the Employer of all liability for damages arising from injuries or disabilities to persons or damage to property occasioned by any act or omission of the Contractor or any of his sub-contractors, including any and all expenses, legal or otherwise, which may be incurred by the Employer or Representative/Agent in the defence of any claim, action or suit.
- e) The Contractor shall warrant that the materials and workmanship shall be of the highest grade, that the equipment shall be installed in a practical and first-class manner in accordance with the best practices and ready and complete for full operation. It is specifically intended that all material or labour which is usually provided as part of such equipment as is called for and which is necessary for its proper completion and operation shall be provided without additional cost whether or not shown or described in the Contract Document.
- f) The Contractor shall thoroughly acquaint himself with the work involved and shall verify on site all measurements necessary for proper installation and commissioning work. The Contractor shall also be prepared to promptly furnish any information relating to his own work as may be necessary for the proper installation work and shall co-operate with and co-ordinate the work of others as may be applicable.
- g) The Contractor shall inspect and verify that the existing power feeder system is compatible with the equipment offered and any changes or upgrading of the electrical supply shall be brought to the attention of the Representative/Agent.
- h) Material and equipment damaged in transit shall be replaced with undamaged material without additional cost to the Department.
- i) All components and their respective adjustment, which do not form part of the equipment installation work, but influence the optimum and safe operation of the equipment shall be considered to form part of, and shall be included in the Contractor's scope of works.
- j) All control equipment and serviceable items shall be installed and positioned such that they will be accessible and maintainable.
- k) The Contractor shall make sure that all safety regulations and measures and environmental regulations are applied and enforced during the installation and guarantee period to ensure the safety of the public and the User Client.

### **1.10. Brochures**

Detailed brochures of all equipment offered shall be presented together with the tender documents.

## SECTION 2 – EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

2.1.	Engine .....	6
2.1.1.	General .....	6
2.1.2.	Rating .....	6
2.1.3.	De-Rating .....	6
2.1.4.	Starting and Stopping .....	6
2.1.5.	Starter Battery .....	6
2.1.6.	Cooling .....	7
2.1.7.	Lubrication .....	7
2.1.8.	Fuel Pump .....	7
2.1.9.	Fuel Tank .....	7
2.1.10.	Governor .....	8
2.1.11.	Flywheel .....	8
2.1.12.	Exhaust Silencer .....	8
2.1.13.	Accessories .....	8
2.1.14.	Exhaust emissions .....	8
2.2.	Alternator .....	9
2.2.1.	General .....	9
2.2.2.	Regulation .....	9
2.2.3.	Performance .....	9
2.2.4.	Coupling .....	9
2.3.	Switchboard .....	9
2.3.1.	General .....	9
2.3.2.	Construction .....	9
2.3.3.	Protection and Alarm Devices .....	10
2.3.4.	Modular Generator Set controller .....	11
2.3.5.	Manual Starting .....	14
2.3.6.	Battery Charging Equipment .....	14
2.3.7.	Switchboard Instruments .....	15
2.3.8.	Marking .....	15
2.3.9.	Earthing .....	15
2.3.10.	Operation Selector Switch .....	15
2.3.11.	Automatic Change-over System .....	15
2.3.12.	By-pass Switch and Main Isolator .....	16
2.3.13.	Start Delay .....	16
2.3.14.	Stop Delay .....	16
2.4.	Installation .....	16
2.5.	Warning Notices .....	16
2.6.	Construction .....	17
2.7.	Operation .....	17

## **2. SECTION 2 – EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS**

### **2.1. Engine**

#### **2.1.1. General**

The engine must comply with the requirements laid down in SANS 8528 and must be of the atomized injection, compression ignition type, running at a speed not exceeding 1500 r.p.m. The engine must be amply rated for the required electrical output of the set, when running under the site conditions. The starting period for either manual or automatic switching-on until the taking over by the generating set, in one step, of a load equal to the specified site electrical output, shall not exceed 15 seconds. This must be guaranteed by the Tenderer.

Turbo-charged engines will only be accepted if the Tenderer submits a written guarantee that the engine can deliver full load within the specified starting period.

Curves furnished by the engine makers, showing the output of the engine offered against the speed, for both intermittent and continuous operation as well as fuel consumption curves when the engine is used for electric generation, must be submitted with the Tender.

#### **2.1.2. Rating**

The set shall be capable of delivering the specified output continuously under the site Conditions, without overheating. The engine shall be capable of delivering an output of 110% of the specified output for one hour in any period of 12 hours consecutive running in accordance with SANS 8528.

#### **2.1.3. De-Rating**

The engine must be de-rated for the site conditions as set out in the Technical Specification, Section 3 of this document.

The de-rating of the engine for site conditions shall be strictly in accordance with SANS 8528 as amended to date. Any other methods of de-rating must have the approval of the Department and must be motivated in detail. Such de-rating must be guaranteed in writing and proved by the successful Tenderer at the site test.

#### **2.1.4. Starting and Stopping**

The engine shall be fitted with an electric starter motor and be easily started from cold, without the use of any special ignition devices under summer as well as winter conditions.

Tenderers must state what arrangements are provided to ensure easy starting in cold weather. Full details of this equipment must be submitted. In the case of water cooled engines, any electrical heaters shall be thermostatically controlled. The electrical circuit for such heaters shall be taken from the control panel, and must be protected by a suitable circuit breaker.

#### **2.1.5. Starter Battery**

The set must be supplied a fully charged lead-acid type or maintenance free type battery, complete with necessary electrolyte. The battery must have sufficient capacity to provide the starting torque stipulated by the engine manufacturer. The battery capacity shall not be less than 120 Ah and shall be capable of providing three consecutive start attempts from cold and thereafter a fourth attempt under manual control of not less than 20 seconds duration each. The battery must be of the heavy duty "low maintenance" type, housed in a suitable battery box.

### **2.1.6. Cooling**

The engine may be either of the air or water cooled type. In the case of water-cooling, a built-on heavy duty, tropical type pressurised radiator must be fitted. Only stand-by sets that are water cooled shall have electric heaters.

For either method of cooling, protection must be provided against running at excessive temperatures. The operation of this protective device must give a visual and audible indication on the switchboard. Water-cooled engines shall in addition be fitted with a low water cut-out switch, installed in the radiator, to switch the set off in the event of a loss of coolant. The protection shall operate in the same way as the other cut-outs (e.g. low oil pressure). All air ducts for the cooling of the engine are to be allowed for. The air shall be supplied from the cooling fan cowling/radiator face to air outlet louvers in the enclosure.

### **2.1.7. Lubrication**

Lubrication of the main bearings and other important moving parts shall be by forced feed system. An automatic low oil pressure cut-out must be fitted, operating the stop solenoid on the engine and giving a visible and audible indication on the switchboard.

### **2.1.8. Fuel Pump**

The fuel injection equipment is suitable for operation with the commercial brands of diesel fuel normally available in South Africa.

### **2.1.9. Fuel Tank**

The fuel tank shall be an integral part of the base frame of the generator set. The tank shall have sufficient capacity for standby sets to run the engine on full load for a period of 24 hours.

The diesel fuel storage system / tank which will be provided with the standby generator installation must be fitted with a fuel filtration and water separation system (filter & separator) which is entirely separate from the fuel supply line and line filter to the engine. This filtration and water separation system must be dedicated to purifying the content of the storage system / tank by way of the cleaning processes which are applied while circulating the fuel through the filter & separator unit.

The filtration system must be able to handle diesel fuel of "high" and of "low" sulphur content for an indefinite period. The suction line of the system must be connected to the lowest part of the storage system / tank. The return line must be connected in the top section of the storage system / tank in such a position and in such a way that the flow of fuel within the storage system / tank between the fuel return point and the fuel suction point will induce scouring of the bottom of the system / tank to effectively capture sediment and water in the to be filtered fuel.

The filtration unit must filter the diesel fuel, removing suspended particles of effective diameters down to 5 micron. In addition, it must separate all water from the fuel and the fuel storage system and automatically dispose of / dump such water into an open, removable receptacle for disposal at the installation or in a suitable position outside the building. Separation of the fuel and water must be sufficiently effective that the discharged water will meet the standard required for it to be disposed of into a municipal drain and sewer system.

The filter and water separator unit must draw its power from the DC batteries used to power the relevant generator set. The circulating pump shall be provided with a controller programmed to switch the pump through not more than three complete on and off cycles of equal time (i.e. 50% on; 50% off) , per hour, with a deviation of not more than 10 % ±. The pump must be capable of a duty cycle of not less than 60% running time. The flow rate through the circulating pump must be between 1 L/min and 1.25 L/min.

The filter cartridge of the filter and water separator unit must be replaceable, and, in normal operational conditions, not require replacement within periods shorter than three months. The replacement units must be readily available.



The filtration & separator system may be mounted against the wall of the plant room or on the inside of a container, which may house the installation as may be specified elsewhere in this document.

The tank shall be fitted with a suitable filter, a full height gauge glass, "low fuel level" alarm, giving an audible and visible signal on the switchboard as well as a low-low fuel level cut-out.

An electrically operated pump with sufficient length of oil resistant hose to reach 2m beyond the door of the canopy/container, shall be supplied, for each set for filling the fuel tank/s from 200 litre drums.

The interconnection fuel piping shall consist of copper tubes and the connection to vibrating components shall be in flexible tubing with armoured covering.

The contractor shall allow for the supply and installation of a fuel shut off fusible link in the container. The fusible link shall shut off the fuel at a temperature of 130 degrees in an event of a fire in the self-contain enclosure. The fusible link shall be mounted above the engine and coupled to the shut off valve by means of a 2mm stainless steel cable. The cable shall be installed to the shut off valve without any possibility of kinking the cable which may cause malfunctioning of the protection device.

#### **2.1.10. Governor**

The speed of the engine shall be controlled by a governor in accordance with ECM of SANS 8528 if not otherwise specified in the Detailed Specification.

The permanent speed variation between no load and full load shall not exceed 4.5% of the nominal engine speed and the temporary speed variation shall not exceed 10%. External facilities must be provided on the engine, to adjust the nominal speed setting by  $\pm 5\%$  at all loads between zero and rated load.

#### **2.1.11. Flywheel**

A suitable flywheel must be fitted, so that lights fed from the set will be free from any visible flicker.

The cyclic irregularity of the set must be within the limit laid down in SANS 8528.

#### **2.1.12. Exhaust Silencer**

It is essential to keep the noise level as low as possible. An effective exhaust silencing system of the residential type must be provided and shall be capable of providing 20 to 30 decibels of suppression.

The exhaust system shall consist of 3CR12 steel for inland areas (greater than 50km from the coast) or Grade 304 stainless steel in coastal areas.

The exhaust pipe shall be installed in such a way that the expelled exhaust fumes will not cause discomfort to the public. The exhaust pipe must be flexibly connected to the engine to take up vibrations transmitted from the engine, which may cause breakage. The exhaust piping and silencer shall be lagged and then cladded in stainless steel sheet to reduce the heat and noise transmission in the generator enclosure and shall be protected against the ingress of driving rain at 45° to the horizontal. The exhaust pipe must extend 0,5m above the canopy.

#### **2.1.13. Accessories**

The engine must be supplied complete with all accessories, air and oil filters, 3 instruction manuals, spare parts lists, the first fill of all lubricating oils, fuel, etc.

#### **2.1.14. Exhaust emissions**

The exhaust emissions shall comply with US Tier III/EU stage III standards.

## **2.2. Alternator**

### **2.2.1. General**

The alternator shall be of the self-excited brushless type, with enclosed ventilated drip-proof housing and must be capable of supplying the specified output continuously with a temperature rise not exceeding the limits laid down in SANS 60034-1 for rotor and stator windings.

The alternator shall be capable of delivering an output of 110% of the specified output, for one hour in any period of 12 hours consecutive running.

Both windings must be fully impregnated for tropical climate and must have an oil resisting finishing varnish.

### **2.2.2. Regulation**

The alternator must preferably be self-regulated without the utilisation of solid state elements. The inherent voltage regulation must not exceed plus or minus 5% of the nominal voltage specified, at all loads with the power factor between unity and 0,9 lagging and within the driving speed variations of 4,5% between no-load and full load.

### **2.2.3. Performance**

The excitation system shall be designed to promote rapid voltage recovery following the sudden application of the load. The voltage shall recover to within 5% of the steady state within 300 milliseconds following the application of full load and the transient voltage dip shall not exceed 18%.

### **2.2.4. Coupling**

The engine and alternator must be directly coupled by means of a high quality flexible coupling, ISO 9001:2000 approved and must be designed and manufactured to this quality system.

## **2.3. Switchboard**

### **2.3.1. General**

A switchboard must be supplied and installed to incorporate the equipment for the control and protection of the generating set and battery charging.

The switchboard must conform the specification as set out in the following paragraphs.

### **2.3.2. Construction**

The switchboard shall be enclosed in the steel enclosure.

All equipment, connections and terminals shall be easily accessible from the front. The front panels may be either hinged or removable and fixed with studs and chromium-plated cap nuts. Self-tapping screws shall not be used in the construction of the board.

All pushbuttons, pilot lights, control switches, instrument and control fuses, shall be mounted on hinged panels with the control wires in flexible looms.

The steelwork of the boards must be thoroughly de-rusted, primed with zinc chromate and finished with two coats of signal red quality enamel, or a baked powder epoxy coating.

Suitably rated terminals must be provided for all main circuits and the control and protection circuits. Where cable lugs are used, these shall be crimped onto the cable strands. Screw terminals shall be of the type to prevent spreading of cable strands. All terminals shall be clearly marked.

For the control wiring, each wire shall be fitted with a cable or wire marker of approved type, and numbering of these markers must be shown on the wiring diagram on the switchboard. Control wiring shall be run in PVC trunking. The trunking shall be properly fixed to the switchboard steelwork. Adhesives shall not be acceptable for the fixing of trunking or looms.

The modular generator set controller and protection equipment shall be mounted on a separate easily replaceable panel.

All equipment on the switchboard, such as contactors, isolators, busbars, etc., shall have ample current carrying capacity to handle at least 110% of the alternator full load current.

Access to the cubicle will be such that all components can be conveniently reached for testing and maintenance purposes.

The necessary bushes and a screen over the terminals will be provided where the power feeds enter and leave the cubicle.

The cubicle will be so constructed that the ac and dc components are screened from one another.

### **2.3.3. Protection and Alarm Devices**

All switchboards shall be equipped with protection and alarm devices as described below.

A circuit breaker and an adjustable current limiting protection relay must be installed for protection of the alternator. The protection relay shall be of the type with inverse time characteristics. The relay shall cause contactor to isolate the alternator and stop the engine.

Protection must be provided for overload, high engine temperature, low lubricating oil pressure, over speed, start-failure, and low water level.

Reset push buttons are required on the modular generator set controller and a visible signal are required and the engine must stop when any of the protective devices operate. In the case of manual operation of standby sets, it shall not be possible to restart the engine.

The indication on the modular generator set controller must be in ENGLISH.

"OVERLOAD"  
"TEMPERATURE HIGH"  
"OIL PRESSURE LOW"  
"OVERSPEED"  
"START FAILURE"  
"LOW WATER LEVEL"

In addition an audible and visible flashing signal shall be provided, when:

- a) The fuel level in the service tank is low. The indication on the modular generator set controller shall be "FUEL LOW".
- b) The battery charger failed. The indication on the modular generator set controller shall be "CHARGER FAIL"

A low-low level sensor must be provided. At this level the engine must stop to prevent air entering the fuel system.

This is also applicable to the engine driven generator/alternator.

All alarm conditions must operate an alarm hooter. A pushbutton must be installed in the hooter circuit to stop the audible signal, but the fault indicating light on the control panel must remain lit until the fault has been rectified.

An on/off switch is not acceptable. After the hooter has been stopped, it must be re-set automatically, ready for a further alarm.

The hooter must be of the continuous duty and low consumption type. Both hooter and protection circuits must operate from the battery.

Potential free contacts from the alarm relay must be brought down to terminals for remote indication of alarm conditions.

A test pushbutton must be provided to test all indicators lamps.

#### **2.3.4. Modular Generator Set controller**

The modular generator set controller shall be an electronic unit to match those of the other modular generator set controllers and of a high quality i.e. Levato, Deep Sea Electronics, Circom. It must be provided with IO and communication facilities.

The modular generator set controller will be supplied with all its functions and shall be mounted on a separate easily replaceable panel with plug in termination blocks for easy installation and replacement.

The modular generator set controller interface will be implemented with relays, contactors etc.

The modular generator set controller will have a mimic display of the alternator/mains/ change over contactors configuration with LED's showing the status of the mains, alternator and change over contactors.

Configuration software shall be supplied with the system. The software will be capable of the following:

- Fault management (event log)
- Configuration management (software upgrades and function changes)
- Account management (energy management)
- Performance management (generator set point changes)
- Security management (passwords)

The modular generator set controller will have a standard RS 232/485 or Ethernet interface suitable for TCP I/P transport medium. All communication including configuration management will be done through this port. Equipment connected at each end of the RS 232 or Ethernet cable shall be adequately protected against transient over-voltages, lightning effects (particularly if the set and remote alarms are in separate buildings), switching surges, power system surges or mains and alternator borne noise/interference.

The controller will incorporate the following functions:

- Mains sensing
- Alternator output-voltage sensing
- Alternator over- frequency sensing
- Control of processor unit (self-diagnostics)
- Alarm/ Status indications
- Control selector and operation
- Phase rotation monitor

A 4- position control selector on the controller will be provided to facilitate the following modes of operation:

- OFF: Diesel/ alternator generator set switched off
- MANUAL: Mains bypassed: Diesel/ alternator will not take load

AUTO: Diesel /alternator takes load on mains failure

TEST: Diesel /alternator takes load on mains failure

A standby failure alarm (SF) will be given on the controller and to the output alarms when "Not in Auto" is selected.

The modular generator set controller must monitor the following

When the voltage of the incoming mains varies by more than a pre-program value (default +- 10%) from the normal voltage on any phase, the controller will signal that the incoming mains will be disconnected and the engine-starting sequence initiated.

When the frequency of the incoming mains varies by more than pre- program value (default +-5%) from the normal frequency, the controller will signal that the incoming mains will be disconnected and the engine-starting sequence initiated.

Upon restoration of the incoming mains to the pre-program value (default +-10%) of the normal voltage on all phases, the monitor will signal that the load will be disconnected from the alternator and reconnected to the incoming mains.

If the alternator has been disconnected from the load and the incoming mains within the voltage limits of +- 10% on all phases, the controller will signal that the load will be reconnected to the incoming mains.

Should the incoming mains fail or not in the specified limits while the engine is running under control of the cooling-off timer, the control for the cooling –off timer in the controller will be cancelled and the load connected to the alternator.

When the output voltage of the alternator varies by more than the pre-program value (default value +- 10 %) on ANY phase, the controller will signal that the load will be disconnected from the alternator and the engine stopped.

A software over and under-frequency monitor will be provided in the controller if the frequency exceeds or drop below pre-programmed values. It will meet the requirements of class G2 governing. The monitor will not be influenced by harmonics.

Note: Software monitors will include adjustable overshoot and undershoot timers to be fully compatible with Class G2 governing.

All timers will be implemented in software.

Incoming supply failure timer

It is essential that incoming supply failures, occurring at short intervals, do not cause a series of starts and stops.

A timer adjustable from 1 s to 10 s required

The timer default value will be generator set to 3 s

The signal generated by the mains voltage monitor will start the timer. If the duration of the signal is less than the generator setting on the timer, the signal is suppressed so that the switching and starting sequence is initiated. However, if the duration of the signal is more than the generator setting on the timer, the signal will be transmitted to initiate the switching and starting sequence.

Incoming supply restoration timer

It is essential that incoming supply failures, occurring at short intervals, do not cause a series of starts and stops.

A timer adjustable from 1 s to 10 s required.

The timer default value will be generator set to 3 s.

The signal generated by the mains voltage monitor will start the timer. If the duration of the signal is less than 150 sec, the signal is suppressed and the timer is regenerated. However, if the duration of the signal is more than 150 sec, the signal will be transmitted to initiate the switching sequence.

Alternator supply/ incoming supply change-over timer

It is essential that the supply be disconnected from the load before the incoming supply is reconnected to the load. This will be software generator settable in the controller with a minimum of 5 seconds and maximum of 20 seconds.

On receipt of the switching signal, the alternator supply will be disconnected from the load and timer started. After 5 sec, the incoming supply will be reconnected to the load.

#### Engine cooling-off timer

After the load has been transferred to the incoming supply the engine will run without load for a period to cool off and then stop.

A timer, software adjustable in the controller from 5 to 10 min is required.

#### Repeat- start control

A repeat- start control is required in the controller software adjustable so that in the event of the engine failing to start on the first start attempt, the starter motor will be released and repeat the start attempt.

The repeat-start attempt will be repeated 3 times.

The duration of each start attempt will be 6 sec with a period of 15 sec between successive start attempts.

Should the engine fail to start after the third start attempt, the controller will transmit a signal for alarm purposes.

In addition to the requirement for the switchboard instruments listed elsewhere in this document metering will also form part of the modular generator set controller and must be accessible on the software.

The modular generator set controller shall display the following alarm/status indications:

- High engine temperature.
- Low Oil pressure
- High/low alternator output voltage
- Over and under speed (frequency)
- Low water level
- Emergency stop
- activated Mains fail
- Battery charger fail
- Dummy load in operation (When provided)
- Unit not in Auto
- Engine running
- Low fuel alarm
- Engine start failure

Conditions one to six above will stop the engine.

The Contractor shall provide a remote alarm mimic panel and the associated control wiring for the set. The panel shall be installed in the duty/security room at the entrance to the building approximately 70m from the generator set position.

The mimic panels must fit into furniture and blend with the design. Before manufacture, the Contractor shall submit and obtain the approval, from the Engineer, for the mimic panel.

The remote alarm must have potential free relay contacts which shall indicate the following on each set:

- 1) Mains on/off
- 2) Alternator running
- 3) Common fault alarm
- 4) Buzzer which can only be reset at the generator panel
- 5) Fuel low

The cable between the remote alarms is to be a signal cable with a screen and this option must be able to operate from a 12 / 24 V dc supply so that it can be powered from the generator set batteries.

A facility to originate a fault message should a warning or shutdown fault occur.

A facility to allow the mode of the control system to be changed to any of the four modes to allow the set to be run from a remote location.

A facility to originate a call to the control cellular and to transfer a fault message should a warning or shutdown fault occur. The alarm conditions above from the controller will be extended to four relays with a make and break contact and terminal strip to allow for remote monitoring of the following alarms:

- Mains fail
- Standby run
- Standby fail
- Low Fuel

A remote start facility must be supplied, software controllable in the controller.

All events relating to the status of the generator set shall be logged with date and time in a non-volatile memory (which can retain information for a period of 6 months in the absence of power to the controller) and the user shall be able to contain a hard copy on site.

The modular generator set controller system must be able to operate with a minimum DC supply voltage of 4 volts (without making use of either an internal or an external auxiliary battery) to allow cranking and starting under conditions of low battery capacity. Control cables between the set and the control panel shall be fitted with sockets for ease of undoing in the event the modular generator set controller has to be removed.

### **2.3.5. Manual Starting**

Each switchboard shall be equipped with two pushbuttons marked "START" and "STOP" for manual starting and stopping of the set.

### **2.3.6. Battery Charging Equipment**

Each switchboard shall be equipped with battery charging equipment.

The charger shall operate automatically in accordance with the state of the battery and shall generally consist of an air-cooled transformer, a full wave solid state rectifier, and the necessary automatic control equipment of the constant voltage system.

The charger must be fed from the mains. An engine driven alternator must be provided for charging the battery while the set is operational. Failure of this alternator must also activate the battery charger failure circuit.

The starter battery voltage will be software monitored by the modular generator set controller. The voltage will be digitally displayed.

### **2.3.7. Switchboard Instruments**

Each generating set shall have a switchboard equipped as follows:

- a) One flush square dial voltmeter, reading the alternator voltage, scaled as follows:
  - (i) 0-300V for single phase generators.
  - (ii) 0-500V for three phase generator. In this case a six position and off selector switch must be installed for reading all phase and phase to neutral voltages.
- b) A flush square dial combination maximum demand and instantaneous ampere meter for each phase, with resettable pointer suitably scaled 20% higher than the alternator rating. A red arc stripe above scale markings from 0-20A and a red radial line through the scale at full-load current, shall be provided. This instruments shall be supplied complete with the necessary current transformer.
- c) One flush square dial vibrating type frequency meter, indicating the alternator frequency.
- d) A six digit running hour meter with digital counter, reading the number of hours the plant has been operating. The smallest figure on this meter must read 1/10 hour.
- e) Fuses or m.c.b.'s for the potential voltage circuits of the meters.
- f) One flush square dial ampere meter suitably scaled for the battery charging current.
- g) One flush square dial voltmeter with a spring loaded pushbutton or switch for the battery voltage.

### **2.3.8. Marking**

All labels, markings or instructions on the switchgear shall be in English.

### **2.3.9. Earthing**

An earth bar must be fitted in the switchboard, to which all non-current carrying metal parts shall be bonded.

The neutral point of the alternator must be solidly connected this bar by means of a removable link labelled "EARTH". Suitable terminals must be provided on the earth bar for connection of up to three earth conductors, which will be supplied and installed by others.

### **2.3.10. Operation Selector Switch**

A four position selector switch must be provided on the switchboard marked "AUTO", "MANUAL", "and TEST" and "OFF".

With the selector on "AUTO", the set shall automatically start and stop, according to the mains supply being available or not.

With the selector on "TEST", it shall only be possible to start and stop the set with the pushbuttons, but the running set shall not be switched to the load.

With the selector on "MANUAL", the set must take the load when started with the pushbutton, but it must not be possible to switch the set on to the mains, or the mains onto the running set.

With the selector on "OFF", the set shall be completely disconnected from the automatic controls, for cleaning and maintenance of the engine.

### **2.3.11. Automatic Change-over System**

A fully automatic change-over system must be provided to isolate the mains supply and connect the standby set to the outgoing feeder in case of a mains failure and reverse this procedure on return of the mains.

The contactors for this system must be electrically and mechanically interlocked.



### **2.3.12. By-pass Switch and Main Isolator**

The switchboard shall be equipped with an on-load isolator to isolate the mains and a manually operated on-load 4 pole 4 position by-pass switch, which shall switch the connected loads as follows:

**NORMAL:** will allow for the normal connection i.e. connects the incoming mains to the Automatic control gear or directly to the outgoing feeder.

In the GEN BY-PASS position the switch will disconnect the automatic changeover control gear, and will connect the municipal mains directly to the essential supply busbar which will allow for the maintenance of either or both the generator and the automatic changeover equipment.

**MAINS BY-PASS** switching position would allow the generator to be connected directly to the essential supply busbar. This is when there is a problem with the automatic changeover equipment and there is no municipal power available.

The final position is an OFF position which will remove all power downstream of this switch.

It is required that this by-pass switch and mains isolator be mounted away from the automatic control gear, in a separate compartment, either on the side or in the lower portion of the switchboard cubicle, and that the switches are operated from the front of the compartment.

Contractor to note: The by-pass and mains isolator switch shall also break the main neutral.

### **2.3.13. Start Delay**

Starting shall be automatic in event of a mains failure. A 0-15 second adjustable start delay timer shall be provided to prevent start-up on power trips or very short interruptions.

### **2.3.14. Stop Delay**

A stop delay with timer is required for the set, to keep the set on load for an adjustable period of one to sixty seconds after the return of the mains supply, before changing back to the supply. An additional timer shall keep the set running for a further adjustable cooling period of 5 to 10 minutes at no-load before stopping.

## **2.4. Installation**

Except for the supply of the incoming mains cable and outgoing feeder cables, the tenderer must include for the complete installation and wiring of the plant in running order, including the connection of the incoming cable and outgoing feeder cables.

The connecting of the cable and control cabling to the generator and the control terminals in the LV board remains the responsibility of the tenderer.

## **2.5. Warning Notices**

Notices, in English, must be installed on the outside of the steel enclosure.

The successful tenderer must consult the Occupational Health and Safety Act 83 of 1993 and get approval of the wording from the Department's representative, prior to ordering the notices.

The notice shall be made of a non-corrodible and non-deteriorating material, preferable plastic, and must read as follows:

**DANGER:** This engine will start without notice. Turn selector switch on control board to "OFF" before working on the plant.

An engraved label shall be installed next to the fuel cap that indicates the following:

- Base Tank Capacity
- Bulk Tank Capacity (if provided)
- Full load litres per hour consumption

## **2.6. Construction**

The engine and alternator of the set shall be built together on a common frame, which must be mounted on a skid base on anti-vibration mountings. The set must be placed inside an IP65 canopy/container. A drip tray must be fitted under the engine. The tray must be large enough to catch a drip from any part of the engine.

The frame must be of the 'DUPLEX' type.

## **2.7. Operation**

The set is required to supply the lighting and power requirements in the case of a mains power failure.

The set shall be fully automatic i.e. it shall start when any one phase of the main supply fails or get switched and shall shut down when the normal supply is re-established. In addition it shall be possible to manually start and stop the set by means of pushbuttons on the switchboard.

The automatic control shall make provision for three consecutive starting attempts. Thereafter the set must be switched off, and the start failure relay on the switchboard must give a visible and audible indication of the fault.

To prevent the alternator being electrically connected to the mains supply when the mains supply is on and vice versa, a safe and fail proof system of suitably interlocked contactors shall be supplied and fitted to the changeover switchboard.

**SECTION 3 – TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION  
(TO BE COMPLETED BY CONSULTING ENGINEER)**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

3.1.	General .....	19
3.2.	Site Information and Conditions .....	19
3.2.1.	Location .....	19
3.2.2.	Site Conditions.....	19
3.3.	Output and Voltage .....	19
3.4.	Switchboard/Control Panel Unit .....	20
3.5.	Cables .....	20
3.6.	Engine .....	20
3.7.	Alternator .....	20
3.8.	Load Acceptance.....	20
3.9.	Enclosure .....	21
3.10.	Alarms .....	22
3.11.	Remote Control Generator Switch .....	22
3.12.	Fuel Drip Tray .....	22
3.13.	Completion Time .....	23
3.14.	Inform .....	23
3.15.	Fuel Supply Tank.....	23

### 3. SECTION 3 – TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

#### 3.1. General

Supply, deliver, install, commission, test and maintain an emergency generating set **Old Umtata Embassy, Umtata**

This installation must comply fully with all the sections and drawings of this document. This technical specification is supplementary to the Equipment Requirements, Section 2, and must be read together where they are at variance the Technical Specification shall apply.

Supply, delivery, installation and commissioning of the complete outdoor emergency generator set inside an IP65 canopy/container on a concrete plinth as specified in this document and indicated on the drawings.

There is an existing Concrete plinth on site. Should it be required that a new Concrete plinth be constructed due to size of the existing not matching the generator size

The surface of the concrete plinth shall be 50mm higher than the existing ground level. The thickness and strength of the plinth shall be designed by the consulting engineer and are detailed on the drawings.

A tap to be provided to drain all the water that accumulates inside the bund wall. Final position of the tap will be determined on site. It is the engineer's responsibility to ensure plinth design complies with generator dimensions and weights. The bund wall shall contain 110% of the fuel, oil and water capacity of the generator. The bund wall shall not constrain the canopy doors from opening completely.

The contractor shall install an earthing system in the concrete plinth. The contractor shall install two (2) earth studs 1.8 meters long on opposite corners of the concrete plinth into the ground. The earth studs shall be connected by means of a 70mm<sup>2</sup> bare copper earth wire to the main earth bar in the control panel. The earth conductor shall be connected to the earth bar, canopy, base, skid and earth bar by means of suitably crimping lugs and brass bolts.

#### 3.2. Site Information and Conditions

##### 3.2.1. Location

The site is **at Old Umtata Embassy, Mthatha, Eastern Cape**

##### 3.2.2. Site Conditions

The following site conditions will be applicable and equipment shall be suitably rated to develop their assigned rating and duty at these conditions.

- |   |                    |
|---|--------------------|
| a) Height above sea level                         | : <b>828 Meter</b> |
| b) Maximum ambient temperature                    | : <b>26 °C</b>     |
| c) Maximum ambient humidity at lowest temperature | : <b>11 %</b>      |

#### 3.3. Output and Voltage

After the de-rating factors for the engine and generator due to site conditions have been taken into account, the set must have a site output and voltage as follows: -

No load voltage : **400/230 Volt**

Rating	:	150 kVA
Power at 0.9 power factor	:	125 kW
Frequency	:	50 Hz
Fault Level	:	35 kA

The generating set is required to provide full backup and feed the following electrical load:

	Load KW	Power factor
<b>All Umtata Embassy existing buildings</b>		

### 3.4. Switchboard/Control Panel Unit

All switch- and control gear shall be rated for a fault current level of 35kA.

The switchboard/control panel unit shall be enclosed in the IP65 canopy/container.

### 3.5. Cables

The contractor will be responsible for all electrical cable connections associated with the complete generating set installation.

The following cables will be supplied, installed and terminated at the Switchboard by others. Adequate provision shall be made for the termination of these cables at the Switchboard:

Control Panel fed from Junction Box	PVC PVC SWA PVC 4 Core Cable	95 mm <sup>2</sup>
Main DB fed from Control Panel	PVC PVC SWA PVC 4 Core Cable	95 mm <sup>2</sup>

### 3.6. Engine

A sump drainpipe must be fitted with a shut-off valve placed in a convenient position outside the base frame to facilitate drainage.

Recommended oil types must be indicated on the engine, or base frames, by means of suitable labels.

All engine instruments shall have clear markings on the faceplates, indicating the normal operating zone(s), maximum and minimum allowable values/limits and danger zone(s).

The flywheel shall be covered by approved hoods.

### 3.7. Alternator

The Alternator shall be of the low harmonic type.

### 3.8. Load Acceptance

The generator set shall be capable of accepting 75% of the specified site electrical output 10 seconds after the starter motor is energised and the remaining 25%, 5 seconds thereafter, i.e. 100% load acceptance shall not exceed 15 seconds.

### **3.9. Enclosure**

The standby set is a free standing unit and shall be mounted in an enclosure as detailed below:-

#### **3.9.1 General**

The enclosure, shall be completely vermin-proof, powder coated and shall be constructed of 3CR12 stainless steel or within 50km from the coast with grade 316 steel housing of a minimum thickness of  $\pm 1.5$  mm.

The enclosure shall allow easy access to the engine, alternator, radiator filler cap and control cubicle for maintenance purposes.

The door shall be flush with the rest of the canopy and of the side opening type. A minimum of four doors are required i.e. two on either side.

The door hinges and locking bars shall be of a heavy duty type and be manufactured of 3CR12 stainless steel or within 50km from the coast with grade 316 steel and shall be fitted with a grease nipple.

The doors and panels shall be suitably braced and stiffened to ensure rigidity and to prevent bending and warping.

Suitable door restraints shall be fitted to all the doors, enclosure including the control panel to prevent wind damage. The restraint shall consist of a steel rod in a steel groove or slide with a spring loaded catch, which is to be manually reset to close the door.

No flexible restraints will be accepted.

The diesel fuel level indicator and alternator rating plate shall be clearly visible with the doors open.

Unless specified the silencers shall be mounted within the enclosure.

Perforated sheeting shall be fitted over all the insulating material inside the canopy of all soundproof sets.

Rubber seals on doors shall be equal to or similar to rubber pinch weld, wind lace.

#### **9.2 Design**

The enclosure shall be designed to be weather-proof and sound-proofing as specified. Rivets or self-tapping screws will under no circumstances be allowed for fixing the various sections of the enclosure. Only cadmium coated nuts and bolts are acceptable.

#### **9.3 Roof**

The roof of the enclosure shall be constructed for proper drainage of water as per the drawing.

#### **9.4 Lamp fitting**

A lamp fitting and it's associated on/off door switch shall be provided inside the enclosure for illumination of the control panel. The power for the lamp shall be obtained from the starter battery.

#### **9.5 Sound-proofing**

The sound-proofing on canopy engine sets shall be such that the maximum noise level generated by the set under any load condition shall not exceed 65 dB measured in any direction at a distance of 5m from the centre of the set with the doors closed.

The supply and discharge air paths will require separate attenuators on soundproof sets.

## 9.6 Padlock and keys

The contractor shall supply padlocks and keys for all the doors of the enclosure. The padlock shall be off the "Viro A82 keyed alike with stainless steel shackles" type.

Suitable brass metal plates shall be installed behind each lock for the protection of the enclosure against scratching or damaging, where the locks are hanging.

### 3.10. Alarms

The successful tenderer must pay particular attention to the requirements of the alarms as described in the Equipment Requirements, Section 2.

One alarm hooter and red light shall be supplied and installed on the outside of the generator container in a position as indicated by the Department's Representative.

The hooter shall consist of an electronic unit similar and equal to a "Klaxon" - type SY2/725 hooter with a continuously rated output and 110 dB at a distance of 2 metres, and shall be IP55 weatherproof rated.

The warning light shall consist of a 40W flashing red light, which shall be mounted on a galvanised steel frame together with the hooter.

The hooter and light shall be switched on or off simultaneously after initiation or cancellation of an alarm condition. The supply and installation of the wiring between the control board and the alarm unit forms part of this contract.

The successful tenderer must ensure that the hooter control circuit resets automatically after cancellation due to a low fuel condition or battery charger failure, but the visible fault indication must remain, i.e. should the operator continue to run the set, the hooter must sound, should any other condition develop.

A remote alarm panel shall be supplied and installed by the contractor in the control room. This shall be of surface mounting, enamelled sheet metal (colour to approval), minimum depth construction, and shall incorporate a flashing red pilot alarm light, adjustable electronic sounder, and a silence push button. The silence button shall not switch off the pilot light - this shall only be switched off when the alarm is reset at the Generator Panel.

A 2,5mm<sup>2</sup> x 4-core PVC SWA PVC cable will be supplied, installed and terminated by others between the Generator Panel and the Charge Office. The Contractor shall connect this cable at both ends and shall supply and install all switch gear relays, etc. to ensure satisfactory operation of the Remote Alarm Panel.

### 3.11. Remote Control Generator Switch

A Remote Control Generator "ON/OFF/AUTO" switch will be supplied and installed by others in the control room, and a 2,5mm<sup>2</sup> x 4-core PVC SWA PVC cable will be supplied and installed by others between the control room and the Generator Panel.

The contractor shall connect this cable at both ends, and shall supply and install all switch gear, relays, etc. to ensure satisfactory operation of the remote control switch.

### 3.12. Fuel Drip Tray

A drip tray approximately 100mm deep shall be mounted below the generator and must be large enough to collect any fuel that drips from the generator fuel accessories. The drip tray shall be manufactured from black mild steel. The thickness of the drip tray sheet steel shall not be less than 2mm.

### **3.13. Completion Time**

The Generator Set is required to be commissioned in conjunction with the building contract.

### **3.14. Inform**

The successful tenderer shall inform the Engineer when the set is ready for installation.

### **3.15. Fuel Supply Tank**

The fuel tank shall be an integral part of the base frame of the generator set. The tank shall have sufficient capacity to run the engine on full load for a period of 24 hours. The base tank shall be an open channel self-bund walled type that shall be of sufficient capacity to contain a spillage equivalent to 110% in volume of the base tank. The containment tank shall be manufactured from black mild steel with a thickness of not less than 2mm.

A float level alarm connected to the generator controller shall be incorporated into the bund area located such that the alarm will be activated when 50% of the volume of the bund area has been reached in the event of any diesel fuel leakage.



**SECTION 4 – SCHEDULES OF TECHNICAL INFORMATION**  
**(TO BE FULLY COMPLETED BY TENDERER)**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

4.1.	Engine .....	25
4.2.	Alternator .....	27
4.3.	Switchboard.....	28
4.4.	Battery.....	29
4.5.	Dimensions.....	29
4.6.	Deviation from the Specification as an Alternative (State Briefly).....	29
4.7.	Spare Parts and Maintenance Facilities .....	29

#### 4. SECTION 4 – SCHEDULES OF TECHNICAL INFORMATION

##### 4.1. Engine

NO	ITEM	REMARKS
1.	Manufacturer's Name	
2.	Country of Origin	
3.	Manufacturer's model No. and year of manufacture	
4.	Continuous sea level rating after allowing for ancillary equipment :  a) In b.h.p. b) In kW	
5.	Percentage de-rating for site conditions, in accordance with SANS 8528  a) For altitude b) For temperature c) For humidity d) Total de-rating	
6.	Net output on site in kW	
7.	Nominal speed in r.p.m.	
8.	Number of cylinders	
9.	Strokes per working cycle	
10.	Stroke in mm	
11.	Cylinder bore in mm	
12.	Swept volume in cm <sup>3</sup>	
13.	Mean piston speed in m/min	
14.	Compression ratio	
15.	Cyclic irregularity	
16.	Fuel consumption of the complete generating set on site in l/h of alternator output at :  a) Full load b) ¾ load c) ½ load  NOTE :  A tolerance of 5% shall be allowed above the stated value of fuel consumption.	
17.	Make of fuel injection system.	
18.	Capacity of fuel tank in litres	
19.	Is gauge glass fitted to tank?	
20.	Is electric pump for filling the fuel tank included?	

NO	ITEM	REMARKS
21.	Method of starting	
22.	Voltage of starting system	
23.	Method of cooling	
24.	Type of radiator if water-cooled	
25.	Type of heater for warming cylinder heads	
26.	Capacity of heater in kW	
27.	Method of protection against high temperature	
28.	Method of protection against low oil pressure	
29.	Type of governor	
30.	Speed variation in % a. Temporary b. Permanent	
31.	Minimum time required for as assumption of full load in seconds	
32.	Recommended interval in running hours for : a. Lubricating oil change b. Oil filter element change c. Decarbonising	
33.	Type of base	
34.	Can plant be placed on solid concrete floor?	
35.	Are all accessories and ducts included?	
36.	Is engine naturally aspirated?	
37.	Are performance curves attached?	
38.	Diameter of exhaust pipe	
39.	Noise level in plant room in dBA	N/A
40.	Noise level at tail of exhaust pipe in dBA	
41.	BMEP (4 stroke) at continuous rating (kPa)	
42.	% Load acceptance to SANS 8528, with 10% transient speed drop	

#### 4.2. Alternator

NO	ITEM	REMARKS
1.	Maker's name and model no.	
2.	Country of Origin and year of manufacture	
3.	Type of enclosure	
4.	Nominal speed in r.p.m.	
5.	Number of bearings	
6.	Terminal voltage	
7.	Sea level rating kVA at 0,9 power factor	
8.	De-rating for site conditions	
9.	Input required in kW	
10.	Method of excitation	
11.	Efficiency at 0,9 power factor and : a) Full load b) $\frac{3}{4}$ load c) $\frac{1}{2}$ load	
12.	Maximum permanent voltage variation in %	
13.	Transient voltage dip on full load	
14.	Voltage recovery on full load application in milli-seconds	
15.	Is alternator brushless?	
16.	Class of insulation of windings	
17.	Is alternator tropicalised?	
18.	Symmetrical short circuit current at terminals n Ampere	
19.	Type of Coupling	

### 4.3. Switchboard

NO	ITEM	REMARKS
1.	Maker's Name	
2.	Country of Origin	
3.	Is board floor mounted?	
4.	Finish of board	
5.	Make of volt, amp, and frequency meters	
6.	Dial size of meters in mm	
7.	Scale range of voltmeter	
8.	Scale range of ammeters	
9.	Ration of current transformers	
10.	Make of hour meter	
11.	Range of cyclometer counter	
12.	Smallest unit shown on counter (Item 11)	
13.	Make of circuit breaker	
14.	Type of circuit breaker	
15.	Rating of circuit breaker in Amp and fault level in kA	
16.	Setting range of overload trips	
17.	Setting range of instantaneous trips	
18.	Make of change-over equipment	
19.	Make of voltage relay	
20.	Is control and protection equipment mounted on a small removable panel?	
21.	Type of control equipment	
22.	Make of mains isolator	
23.	Type of indicators for protective devices	
24.	Make of rectifier	
25.	Type of rectifier	
26.	Is battery charging	
27.	Are volt- and ammeters provided for charging circuit?	
28.	Is the alarm hooter of the continuous duty type?	
29.	Rating in Amps of : a. Change-over equipment b. Mains on load isolator c. By-pass switch d. Circuit breaker to outgoing feed	
30.	Is manufacture of switchboard/control panel to be sub-let?	

NO	ITEM	REMARKS
31.	If yes, state name and address of specialist manufacturer	

#### 4.4. Battery

NO	ITEM	REMARKS
1.	Maker's Name	
2.	Country of Origin	
3.	Type of battery	
4.	Voltage of battery	
5.	Number of cells	
6.	Capacity in cold crank amp	

#### 4.5. Dimensions

NO	ITEM	REMARKS
1.	Overall dimensions of set in mm	
2.	Overall mass	
3.	Is the canopy/container adequate for the installation of the set, switch board and fuel tank	

#### 4.6. Deviation from the Specification as an Alternative (State Briefly)

NO	DESCRIPTION

#### 4.7. Spare Parts and Maintenance Facilities

NO	ITEM	REMARKS
1	Approximate value of spares carried in stock for this particular diesel engine and alternator	
2	Where are these spares held in stock	
3	What facilities exist for the servicing of the equipment offered	
4	Where are these facilities available	